



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

Chapter 01

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME

Mondays are usually the pits for some people but not for me, I strongly believe that each day is a new one waiting to be explored more like living in the present.

But my tolerance for Mondays is slowly fading with each grunt and shout, it's not my fault though but that of my roommates the Buthelezi's.

That's my family and yes I am a squatter just like all my siblings blame it on our parents and their hogging ways, I am old enough to be my own woman that's what I think but things aren't that simple and to be honest I still like being under the same room as the parents.

Mom gets to cook our favourite and baby's all of us so what more could a girl want? Well a God fearing man wouldn't hurt but that's not the topic at hand.

Back to Monday's my dying tolerance is because of having to clean after everyone and still make sure Samukelisiwokuhle gets ready for her home schooling,I know what you're thinking the name is too long but her father chose it and forgot to think about school and the difficulties of writing that long name.

She's the cutest and most intelligent in the house knows more about cars and gadgets and the human body than any of us combined,and she's only ten and I remember at her age all I knew were barbies and playing house.

I should be grateful that I turned out pretty well I mean being a chef and working towards owning my own kitchen counts in my books I believe in following your heart's desires and dreams that way when you die you know a part of you saw and lived. I almost didn't become a chef when my father insisted I work for him,You see i have a proper qualification to my name well that's what he used to call it when disregarding my culinary one. My father is the strict kind,loving and caring father but sometimes rules with a heavy hand Mxolisi and Thobile should know they always find ways to get some arse whooping,he believes in the "Spare the rod and spoil the child" and I totally agree with him my siblings are the worst.

And then we have my second super hero Mncedisi my brother the eldest of us four,my father's first born and next in line to hold the reigns should anything happen to Dad.

Mom on the other hand is the most sweetest, loving, caring and real person I know. This woman is the glue that holds this family together more than anything, I have seen how we draw strength and wisdom from her but more especially my father while she gets her strength from the Lord and bible Dad gets his from her it's a beautiful cycle when nurtured well. And Dad should be grateful for such a wife this I always say, I also want what Baba has with Ma even though I haven't had the best of luck in that department but still I want to experience that kind of love.

I laugh out thinking of how my parents met .Baba was and still is a charmer of note, Mom says he wooed her with long love letters till she payed attention to him and that's when he would time her going to the shops or river just so they could meet and spend time together, as things progressed he started using his guitar and singing maskandi for her.

I think that's where most of our artistic and creative side comes from, our Dad I could go on for days about my family but that would need lots and lots of tea.

My bedroom door swings open and Mxolisi walks in finding me in my bra and panties, I hate this the budging in and not knocking like my bedroom is a kraal for all.

I grunt giving him an evil eye he walks straight to my purse and takes out a few notes.

"I love you sis' " he says heading for the door.

Really just like that invade my privacy and act all innocent.

"Mxolisi really" I say defeated.

"Morning oh and lose the bra guys like matching things" I drop my jaw at that statement Wow!

I go through my draw and the door opens again Thobile making her way in.

"Come on" I say.

"Sisi can I have some money just a few notes nje" she says.

I quickly move to my purse before she reaches it and take out R200.

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"You are the best" Thobile says with a huge smile on her.

"Now get out" I say.

"But it's not like I don't have what you have" she says.

"Thobile" I half shout.

"Okay but lose the panty and keep the bra it lifts your small" I clear my throat. "I mean your average boobs nicely" she says walking out.

The cheek of these two it's enough that my weight sometimes troubles me, I mean we all have those days right the "I feel ugly" days or maybe it's just me alone.

I decide to finally get dressed and make my way to the kitchen, this week was supposed to be my relaxing week till I go back to work but hayi not in this house abafuni nje ukubona umuntu ahleli.

I even doubt that I will be seeing Luyanda and Zama for breakfast because well it seems like today I am alone.

I met Zama a few years ago and we happen to share the same interest but Luu has been my ride and die since we were young, she's my best friend and sister from another mother.

I clear the table and call Samu to join me but it sounds like I am talking to myself.

"Samukelisiwokuhle" I shout from the top of lungs.

I find her on the floor with her legs crossed in the passage my shouting must have gotten to her,I crouch to her level and maintain eye contact.

"Ncane didn't mean to shout" I say calmly.

"Gogo doesn't shout" she says clapping her hands,this is how she usually calms down it helps her cope.

"Samu mommy didn't mean to shout" I say trying to follow her eyes.

"Then why" she asks.

I really can't afford to explain why I was shouting she will just keep adding another why.

"It won't happen again okay come lets go get something to eat" I say.

She looks at me and eventually nods standing up,I know she will reach for the remote and put on our favourite cooking show.

I attend to my phone the moment it alerts me of an incoming message.

I view it and it's from Samu's teacher.

"Zenkosi I am sorry but I can't come in today a family crisis came up" it says

Great my baby will miss a day of learning and she hates it when her routine gets interrupted, This woman should have called yaz and I have been telling Mncedisi that it's time Samu attends a normal school.

The child is intelligent even though she lacks social skills but slowly she will get the.

I finish up making her bread with no crust and some orange juice, I settle next to her and smile seeing her happily smiling at me.

It's not very often that she smiles well the doctors did say that some kids with autism smile less compared to "normal" kids.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME

Today was one hell of a day for me running around trying to put out fires due to the incompetence of the restaurant and failing to make our clients happy, I haven't been away that long just a few days and already things are falling apart.

Sakhile should just hand over everything to me and stop poking his nose in my kitchen, but I think that's what you get when working for someone nothing is ever fully in your hands. I even doubt that Sakhile respects me or my position because of our on and off relationship but that doesn't matter anymore what's done is done.

Ma calls me to her bedroom as soon as I enter she closes her bible and fixes her eyes on me, she's a house wife while Baba runs the business bringing home the bacon It works for them so never really saw anything wrong with it.

I love my parents they compliment each other and despite everything else they raised us well and that's what matters.

"Zenkosi my baby" she says smiling.

"Ma what's wrong" I ask.

"Nothing I just want to spend time with my baby" she says patting the space next to her.

I remove my shoes and climb on the bed.

"How are things between you and Sakhile" she asks.

"Things are okay" I say.

My parents don't approve of Sakhile at all and they have been pretty vocal about their opinions.

"When is he marrying you" she asks.

"Ma not now" I say deeply sighing.

"Zenkosi you can't keep wasting your time with that boy" she says shaking her head.

"Sakhile is different Ma he's more focused on work and that's fine with me" I say, well this is a total lie.

Sakhile makes me happy but he's a player of note and I guess that's why I am not bothered by him not marrying me.

"Usazigcinile Zenkosi" she asks raising her brows.

"Ma what kind of question is that" I ask.

"The kind every mother should ask" she says.

"Well the answer to your question is yes" I say feeling bored.

"Good because next week we are hosting the Ngcobo's and their older son will be here" I almost choke on my own spit.

"I hope you're not setting me up with the pastor's son" I say defensively.

I have my guard up instantly phela this is not the olden days.

"Bab' Ngcobo's son has taken some interest in you and your father and I have agreed that you two meet" she says softly.

Our pastor has handsome sons but no thank you I will pass, I want my own man not one I will share with my parents.

"Zenkosi just think about it" she says.

"There's nothing to think about I am with Sakhile and that's it" I say standing up.

"I am still talking to you" she says.

I close the door behind me maybe it's time a person spread their wings and leave the nest.

I am still trying to perfect a pastry dish once taught to me by my grandmother but with a little twist, I just need a few ingredients that will perfect the original one and I swear it will be my signature dish once I open my own restaurant.

"Still no luck" Mncedisi asks.

"I am getting there" I say seeing my flopped disaster.

"I am a good listener and you know that" he says.

"I don't feel like talking" I say throwing everything in the bin.

"Okay" he says nodding his head.

I wipe my hands clean and sigh I might as well ask that Samu be enrolled.

"Bhuti have you given my request any thought" I ask.

"Resquest" he asks.

"About Samu going to school" I say.

"She's in school nje" he says in an irritated voice.

"I mean a school with other kids and teachers remember what the doctor told us" I say cleaning the kitchen top.

I am trying my best not look him in the eye.

"Don't you dare tell me tell me about those stupid doctors" he warns.

"But they.." he cuts me .

"They what huh?. because those same incompetent fools told us Saneliswe would make where is she now do you see her" he roars.

I know Saneliswe is still a touchy subject but this is about what's best for Samu.

"I didn't mean to upset you" I say.

"Then stay out of this Samu is my daughter" he shouts.

"Oh that's how it is now" I say in disbelief.

"Zenkosi don't push me" he says.

"Whatever Mncedisi do what you think is best even if that means denying Samu a chance at leading a normal life" I say.

"She's different okay she's not like other kids" he says.

"She's not different" I protest.

He raises his hands in surrender and shakes his head.

"What the hell is going on" Baba asks making his way to us.

"Ask your daughter" Mncedisi says furiously.

"I don't want to talk" I say wiping my tears.

"Come to daddy" he says opening his arms, I swing in and hug him crying.

"Whatever it is I am sure it's not that bad" he says.

I still say nothing but cry in his arms.

"I am sorry" Mncedisi says behind me.

"See I told you its not that bad you guys know I hate siblings who fight nijabulisa izitha" he says camly.

I am an emotional being by nature hence my father always says I need to grow some thick skin.

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">I have been paging through the bible hardly getting any word in nor concentrating, so much is going through my mind Sakhile promised to call but nothing men.

I quickly reach for my phone when it rings and its Luyanda.

"Luu" I say.

"Where are you" she asks.

"Home why" I ask hesitantly.

"On my way to your house" she says,her beautiful bubbly voice coming through.

"Planning on sleeping over" I ask.

"Not really we're are going out" she says.

"I don't feel like going" I say.

"Zenkosi please I am playing today" she says in a begging tone.

"I am already in my pyjamas" I say.."Wait did you say playing" I ask.

"Yes and please change" she says sounding jolly.

"Okay fine hurry" I say matching her mood.

I freshen up and wear my black leather dungaree, ankle boots and a jacket.

I give Samu a goodnight kiss and sneak out without being seen or given the ten commandments ,a few verses and the bible ontop for the road.

.

The club is fully packed and it seems like only female Dj's are playing which is a great opportunity for them,people came in numbers to support and that's a great thing.

I like the fact that despite Luu having her dream job she's still pushing her second love on the side,it's not everyday that people do what they love and get paid for it.

My girl is on stage playing her set and everyone seems to be having a great time till I spot Sakhile with a group of friends,I move closer to Luu seeing that she's done.

She orders two cocktails and some brutal fruit berry apple ciders, I am not much of a drinker but seeing Sakhile's hand rub on that girl's arse fuels me up.

"Slow down" Luu says.

"You know he promised he would call" I say clicking my tongue.

"Maybe it's time you called this whole thing off" I know she's referring to our relationship.

I lose all senses when they start locking lips and stand up to confront him, I tap his shoulder and empty the glass all over his face. I feel much better when people gasp, I turn on my heel only to have him roughly pull my arm.

"Zenkosi what are doing here" he asks.

"Mxm" I say fighting my way out of his hold but he squeezes harder.

"You're hurting me" I say.

"Leave her alone" A drunk Luyanda pipes up.

"Stay out of this wena sdakwa" he says.

"It's true what they says money can't buy you class sies" Luu says to him

He starts pulling me to the outside with but someone intervenes and pulls him off me, things escalate into a fight and Sakhile gets thrown out. I watch in amusement as my saviour walks up to what seems like the private area.

"That was exciting" Luu says dragging me to our seats.

My eyes keep glancing to that private area till I can't help it but stand.

"I will be right back" I say.

I find myself in that private area settling next to him not knowing how to say thank you, I am still not sure how I feel about Sakhile getting a beat down though.

What catches my eye is the book in his hand "The Alchemist" but also his bruised knuckles, I feel bad but who reads a bloody book at a club really.

Just like the king of Salem I try striking a conversation with him.

"Beautiful book" I say.

He only gives me a nod and gets back to reading his book, I really can't see much because of all that facial hair and glasses, I don't know but he looks nerdy and shembe not a good combination trust me. He definitely needs a shave I say to myself slightly nodding.

"Just like Melchizedek proved to be more than just an old man to Santiago I could be a gem to you" I say.

I could slap myself right now where the hell did that come from.

he slowly puts the book down his sleeves are rolled up and his arms look strong, I am staring salivating at this bushy man shame on me.

"Zenkosi Buthelezi" I say my eyes still on his arms basically assessing his strength, he goes to the gym I can tell but right now I want to his thighs and calves.

"Sies" I say to myself but it comes out louder than it should.

"Buthelezi as in Mangosuthu's daughter" he says.

I find myself stupidly nodding at the sound of his husky deep voice.

He chuckles revealing his teeth, if there's anything I find appealing is a man's smile and damn he's got the sexiest and most beautiful one I have ever seen Sakhile akadobhi lutho on this guy.

"No I mean Buthelezi as in my father's daughter" I say.

"You're cute quite refreshing" he says going back to his bushy quiet self.

I am left wanting more of his voice

"Thank you for what you did" I say.

"Stay away from such guys they don't know when to stop" he says.

"He wouldn't hurt me like that" I say defending my man.

"I know guys like him and trust me he's an abuser" he says standing up.

Ok he doesn't know Sakhile like so please!

The owner of the club joins us looks at me from head to toe and shakes his head "Ok".

"We have to go" he says to my saviour who looks at me and slightly nods, I don't know if that's acknowledgement, good manners or just being polite but hey he gave me not better than nothing right.

He leaves his cufflinks on the table I almost call out his name but decide against that seeing that I don't know it, I and shove them in my purse and move my eyes to Luu who's dancing and soon to be singing and declaring her undying love for Mncedisi, I sigh standing up parting with her always ends the same way.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME

I am awaiting this whole dinner thing with the Ngcobo's impatiently I can't seem to stomach anything these days, I don't know what my parents discussed but I hope they ain't selling me.

I am also changing things up with Samu I know I can't just enrol her without my brother's permission but I can take her everywhere I want, Just like today I took her along with me to work and she's been so busy colouring that the busyness isn't affecting her that much.

I keep checking up on her just to make sure everything is okay things between Sakhile and I are okay, well I had to apologise for embarrassing him and him getting a beat down on maccount.

He even had the audacity to ask if I am cheating on him the nerve but now everything is okay, Today I am supposed to spend the night at his place and I don't know how to feel about it. You see Sakhile doesn't understand that I am saving myself for marriage he pushes till I snap and I hate that, I don't want to have guilt sex because he can't hold himself.

I really do see Sakhile and I working only if he would stop sleeping with everything in a skirt then maybe this would move forward, I don't know how many times I have been forgiving this man for hurting me, the tears that I have cried asking begging him to stop his ways and I think along the way I just stopped thinking much about it and focused on the fact that he loves me.

I wipe my hands when a waiter calls me apparently a customer found hair in their food, I find the table empty only now do I notice Samu sitting with a stranger I watch their interaction and my baby is holding eye contact, she does that with family only so I am surprised and fairly shocked this man better not try something.

I swiftly walk to the table and he's reading a book and Samu is listening attentively "His voice" I say to myself.

It's familiar and calming for any soul "The club" I whisper feeling hot and experiencing a sudden itch.

"Samu" she looks up and smile.

"Ma" she says sweetly.

"Go to the kitchen and ask sis Dee to give you the biggest slice of cake being the most prettiest girl in world in the world" I say.

"But gogo says sugar things aren't good" Yeah miss smarty pants of course she would say that,I know my mom's tricks all of them.

"I know but today is special" I say.

"Why" she asks.

Bushy man over here laughs clearly amused.

"Because you came with me to work" I say.

Her smile grows wide and she stands up walking to the kitchen.

I turn my focus on this sinful man and fold my arms.

"What gives you the right to just sit with someone's child without permission" I ask.

"And what gives you the right to make me wait and leave a child un attended" he says in a serious tone.

"Not that it's any of your concern but I had my eye of her this whole time" I say defending myself.

"Yet I have been with her for half an hour and you didn't notice" he says removing hi glasses.

I suddenly run out of words I shouldn't have taken her with me,Dad would say I am irresponsible and I feel bad right now. I

just want to run to the the kitchen give a warm hug and tell her we're going home.

"You're not a bad parent" he fnally says after what seems like forever.

"Just because you helped me doesn't mean I owe you" I say.

"Don't flatter yourself I am just a customer and a man seeking what is his" he says.

"And that is" I ask.

"My cufflinks I was wondering if you haven't seen them" he ask.

I shake my head innocently..

"No I haven't seen them" I lie without blinking an eye lid,I have just broken some of the ten commandments and I am going to hell with him though for making me lie.

"Look at me" he says.

It's only know that I look at beautiful shiny black eyes,I lose the staring contest his eyes carry a strength of their own.

"Okay" he says with a smirk plastered on his lips.

"How did you manage to talk to Samu better yet get her to focus" I ask.

"Trust" he says standing up, Oh Lord he's tall well built big but not huge and just like a pair of shoes I need to have him.

I have established this man is a nerd but a well put together nerd that smells heavenly and his body.

He gives me a card with just an adress of place around town, I have head about it from Luu but never really paid much attention to it.

"Bring your daughter she will love the place" he says.

"I don't know your name" I say sounding desperate. "Get a hold of yourself Zenkosi" I say trying to come across as normal..

"And why would my name be of any interest to you" he asks.

"Because you already know mine" I say softly.

"Ziphozenkosi Buthelezi" he says it like he's bored.

"Prick" I whisper.

"Good day Zenkosi" he says walking away.

The conversation between me and Luu started a while ago and we are still at it.

"And what did he say" she asks.

I have been telling her about Bushy man and how i am taken with him.

"But he's a nerd" Luu says.

"Luyanda come on he's probably the closest thing to perfection I have seen in a while" I say.

"Mamfundisi wonke okhuluma kanje" she says.

"Well I am made out of flesh" I say.

"You do realise he's not hunky Sakhile or monied Sakhile but just an ordinary man that sells books" she says.

"Let's not judge" I say.

"Well that was your father talking despite them not liking Sakhile no one wants their daughter to date a bum" she says..

"He's not a bum" I say defensively.

"And you're already defending him" she says laughing.

"Look I have to go you're not helping but adding to my stress" I say..

"What stress muntu ka ntsebe" I blush at the latter.

"Ma is setting me up with Pastor Ngcobo's son" I say.

"Which one" she asks.

"Siyabonga" I say.

"Oh okay and how is that stressful" she asks.

"This could result to marriage Luu" I say.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"But that's a good thing seeing that's what you've always dreamed of marrying a God fearing man" she says..

"And that includes falling love" I say.

"Love is built as long as you both respect each other" she says.

"Mhmm so will come with me to the place" I ask.

"Sure been meaning to take you vele" she says.

"I love you" she says..

"Love you too" I say..

.

My day was hectic but I was able to get home in one piece bath Samu do some exercises then come to Sakhile's house.

I cooked and tidied up the place then waited till he showed up, I have keys to his pad giving me access anyday.

"Smells good" he says kissing my cheek.

"Thank you" I say with a smile.

"You weren't in the office today" I say.

"I had a meeting with the suppliers" he says.

"And how did it go" I ask.

"Very well" he says smiling.

Once upon a time I was lucky to have him in my life but now I don't think so anymore.

He helps me do the dishes over some funny light conversation, I excuse myself to go take a long bath after.

"Baby can you pass me the towel" I say.

he hands me one and allows me wipe the bathtub clean before pulling me into his arms.

The kiss gets heated till I pull away.

"Kancane nje Zenkosi I promise it won't hurt" he whispers against my ear.

I am tempted but then again I have learnt self control.

"You know my views about sex" I say gently pushing him aside.

By the time I drop the towel his belt digs into my bare back causing me to flinch.

"And this is why I get sex from other woman" he says unleashing his anger and energy on my bare body.

"Sakhile I am sorry" I beg hoping he stops.

"I am tired of your nonsense Zenkosi and did you think I was going to let that club incident slide" he says finally stopping then walking away and locking the bedroom door.

I lie on the floor crying my eyes out "Men like him don't know when to stop" Bushy man's words echo in my ears.

He comes back just after midnight runs a bath and gently lifts me up putting me inside the salty water.

I let out a shriek upon realising that.

"I am sorry this but it the only way you will heal faster" I nod this is the first time he's done this.

"Sthandwa sam I am sorry" he says wiping my tears.

I nod not saying anything right I just want to go home.

.

Luu picked up Samu and I decided to meet them at the address given to me, my whole body is aching but luckily my face was spared. I am wearing jeans and a shirt covering up everything I meet them by the door and the place looks beautiful warm and welcoming.

I guess it's a book shop with a twist of coffee, we walk around and hear voices coming behind an open door the space is filled with young kids and two ladies while Bushy is the only giant towering over the kids reading them a book, Samu gets herself out of my hold and runs to Bushy settling next him.

"That's him" Luu asks.

"Yes" I say.

"Forget about Sakhile this right here is a man" she says.

"I thought he's a bum" I say.

"That loves kids" she says laughing and hitting my shoulder.

I flinch hissing from the pain

"What's wrong" she asks.

I pull her away from the door and we stand by the coffee machine.

"Sakhile hit me" I say looking down.

"When"

"Last night Luu I felt like a kid he used a belt on me" I say subtly wiping my tears.

"He messed with the wrong person does he know who you are" she shouts.

"Luu calm down" I say.

"Ladies is everything okay" Bushy asks behind us.

"Everything is okay can you show me the toilet" I say before I embarrass myself .

"Right though that door" he says pointing to a door not so far from the kids room.

I rush there and the difficulty of getting my jeans down has me good but I soldier on pee and walk out almost screaming when I find him here.

Not only is he a nerd but a pervert too.

"I am not a pervert nor am I peeping tom" he says.

"That's a relief" my mouth says.

I wash my hand and wipe them clean still not sure why he is here.

"What happened your friend seems upset" he says.

"Nothing that concerns you" I say trying to walk out but the door is locked.

He moves closer to me making me face him undoing my shirt buttons exposing my breast and tummy,he drops it all the way to my elbow this feels sexual and wrong in more ways than one.

I am light skinned so it's hard not to miss the fresh bruises.

"Did he stop when you asked him" he asks running his fingers on my shoulder bringing them to my chest, I shake my head closing my eyes.

"I told you I know his type" he says doing my buttons then fixing me up.

I cast my eyes to the floor if Ma could see now she would disappointed.

"Zibulo Nathan Mthethwa" he says stretching out his hand.

I stretch out mine too with a smile on my face.

"Let's get you some coffee" he says forcing a smile.

3

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I have so much going through my head who the hell is this guy because he is doing things to my inner soul and body its torture.

I guess reading a book at the club now makes sense he's a book worm but I still think he was being too much.

He took me to the doctor and the look he got from when I was asked to undress oh and not to forget the one he gave priceless.

And that receptionist couldn't keep her eyes off him and I wanted to give her piece of my mind but chose not too.

Luyanda being a lifesaver took Samu home apart from loving Samu she wishes to see my brother more,I know they get along and there's chemistry between the two of them but my brother is still hung up on Sanelisiwe and that's okay, I prefer it that way him healing first then moving on.

"Thank you" I say.

"What for" he asks.

"For taking me to the doctor I appreciate it" I say with a smile.

"Any sane man in my shoes would do the same" he says, this man is being modest bakithi.

"Well whatever the case thank you and for the ice cream" I say.

Get this he didn't take me out for ice cream but bought a whole tub closed shop and here we are staring at each other.

"I aim to please" he says smiling.

"Tell me about yourself" he says.

"Well there's nothing to tell" I say spooning more of this ice cream.

"There's always something to tell you just need the right words" he says.

"Well I am a chef trying to make my mark in the industry hoping to open my own restaurant" I say.

"I wasn't referring to your work occupation but that's okay we have the rest of lives to know each other" I smile at the latter my heart doing flips and my tongue dancing.

"The rest our lives" I ask.

"Tell you what let's talk family" he says deriving from the rest of lives topic oh well.

"Dad is a mining mogul and mom happens to take care of all of us and I have two annoying siblings, a super hero of an older brother and my niece" I say.

"I thought she's your daughter" he says.

"Her mother passed away" I say.

"Was she sick" he asks.

"No she killed herself" I say my mind racing back to the day Sanelisiwe took her own life.

"I am sorry" he says reaching for my hand.

"So what's your deal" I ask clearing my throat.

"Apart from helping my sister run this place I run a few pharmaceuticals, uBaba is a judge and uMa a former teacher. I happen to have four siblings three sisters and a brother" he says smiling.

I get lost watching his lips move and those teeth showing when he smiles

"Why Nathan" I ask.

"I don't know but Nathan means champion" he says proudly.

"I love it" I say, he raises his eye brow and smiles.

"I want to know more about you" I say.

"Well I am just a man who has seen almost everything" The way he says that sends chills down my spine.

"And the hair" I ask.

"You hate it" he asks tilting his head. "because if you do I can cut it" he says.

"I just want to see all of you" I say softly.

He laughs finding what I just said amusing.

"All in due time" he says.

He holds my gaze longer than he should making me drop my eyes.

"I should get you home its getting late" he says.

"I don't want to leave" I find myself mouthing these words.

"How old are you" I ask.

"Old enough why is that a problem" he asks frowning.

"Depends on your age" I say.

"And what happens if I am way older than you" he asks staring at me.

"Angazi" I say biting my lower lip phela my father will have a fit.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Asambe it's getting late" he says standing up.

He drops me off at home after taking my numbers and asking to see me again, I would really love to see him again he's quite an interesting person and my body reacts differently when I am close to him.

I suddenly want to do things to him for his eyes only.

The moment I get home I rush to my bedroom take a shower drink my painkillers and put my phone on the charger, just as I get on my knees Samu makes her way in and kneels beside me.

"Ncane when are we going back to that place" she asks softly.

"Why? Do you like the place" I ask.

She nods with a smile her eyes dancing.

"Soon okay now let's pray" I say.

"I want to go tomorrow" she says.

"Great tomorrow it is" I say.

I should be grateful for this angel look at God working overtime.

..

Breakfast is served bright an early today Mom pulled out all the stops and I guess today she's in an even greater because the Ngcobo's are coming tonight.

"You came home late last night" Baba says.

"I was working late" I lie.

"Working late you say" Mxolisi says in a knowing tone.

"What's that supposed to mean" Ma asks.

"That she's working late" Thobile says with a smile.

"So I hear that pastor Ngcobo is coming over" Mxolisi says.

"What's it to you" Mncedisi asks.

"That just reminded me Zenkosi please come home earlt" She says smiling.

"Baba" I say looking for a save.

"Come home early Zenkosi" he says.

"Ncane are you still taking me you to see that malume" Samu asks.

I close my eyes theses people are driving me crazy,I haven't even said a word.

"What malume? I hope you are not exposing my granddaughter to that stupid boyfriend of yours" Baba says.

"Mina ngizothutha vele lakhaya" I say grabbing some toast then kissing Samu.

I get to work and find the staff running around like headless chickens, I guess Sakhile isn't in today and I couldn't be bothered by his absence.

"I thought you would be in the hospital" Dee says.

"Hospital why" I ask baffled.

"Sakhile is in the hospital" she says.

"What happened" I ask shocked.

"Apparently someone broke into his house ransacked the place and beat him up" she says nodding.

I grab my bag and hurry out calling him on his phone.

I got to the hospital and whoever broke in meant to break him too because they broke a few of his bones, I even spent the whole day with him shame my poor man it broke my heart seeing him like this. I had to leave though when Zibulo called and asked to see me.

We've been at it talking and getting to know each other better it's safe to say I enjoy his company,he doesn't go to church and that kinda rubbed me off but we will work through it.

"You're beautiful" he says tracing my lips.

"I have to go my mother is hosting suitors for me" I say pulling away.

He clenches his jaw and not in a good way.

"Please stay" he says.

"My father will kill me" I say.

"I promise he won't" he whispers against my ear then brushes his forehead on mine,his facial hair is tingly and he smells great I am praying he kisses but he ends up pulling away.

"I should get you home" he says.

"No" I say shaking my head.

4

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME

I spent the night at his place slept in his t'shirt and wore his socks,he slept in the other room though and I was basically tossing and turning in his huge bed. His house is beautiful has the view of the city lights and sky,I haven't seen all of it but I know wealth when I see one and this man is loaded.

My body still hurts but not like before and being under water is bearable now,I look at my phone and there about twenty missed calls and texts. I delete everything without reading because my stomach is suddenly in knots and not in a good way.

It rings again and I notice its Sakhile I check the coast before answering.

"Yini" I ask.

"Where the hell are you" he asks.

"None of your damn broken business" I say.

I have so much to deal with like to come up with an explanation for my absence last night.

"Is that how you talk to a person who is worried sick about you" he says.

I roll my eyes worried my foot.

"Listen you should focus on getting better okay your business needs you" I say.

"And what about you" he asks.

"What about me" I return the question.

"Zenkosi I know you are angry but babe I am sorry, I didn't mean to hurt you it's just that you allow these man to look at you and that makes me jealous" he says, I know the drill it's always my fault and I have to apologise.

"Sakhile how do I allow men to look at me huh" I ask.

"Zenkosi we both know that you wear tight skirt and dresses just to make those church fools drool and deny me sex then you humiliate me, You know how I hate makeup but you still manage to wear it especially when going out with that stupid friend of yours" he says these words in a hurtful yet calm tone.

My tears are streaming down this is the Sakhile I know the one who redirects things and always finds everything to be my fault.

"And the way you love church I wouldn't be surprised if you are secretly shagging the pastor and starving me on the side, but that's okay you know why because I love you" he says.

"Good morning" Zibulo says making his way in.

"Yewena Zenkosi use ndodeni" Sakhile shouts.

I guess he heard that vibrating good morning, I cut the call and put my phone down.

He hands me tissues to wipe my tears, and he just had to come baring gifts his bare chest and that V line doing the things.

I cover up my exposed thighs I don't want him calling me whore like Sakhile did.

"I brought you some coffee" he says handing me a cup.

"Thank you" I try my outbest to smile but tears fall instead.

"He practically called me a whore and made it sound like its my fault that he hit me" I say.

"Why are still with him" he asks.

"Because he was once loving and good, he understood my waiting for sex but now things are different he's different" I say.

"So you're still with him because he never pressurised you about having sex" I nod

"Unlike all the other guys who ran when I told them about my virginity he stayed" I say.

"I suspected" he says with a smile.

"What" I ask. "Nothing" he says"

"Well the reason he stayed was because he saw you as a challenge and now that you haven't folded he's showing his true colours"he says.

"He has hurt me countless times" I say.

"Yet you still go back for more and that isn't love but stupidity at its best" he says.

I look at him in disbelief he just called me stupid.

"Come here" he says getting closer and bringing me into his arms.

Only now he sees that I need a hug and it's so warm,I use this chance to wrap my arms around his waist.

"So what did you find last night" he asks still holding me.

"What do you mean" I ask innocently.

"Really Zenkosi" he says with a laugh.

"Nothing" I say.

So last night I turned into a sexy female 007 and snooped around but I found nothing zilch,not even an Id or driver's license and the fact that I kept falling wasn't helping.

"Good because there's nothing to find and we should do something about your falls" he says.

We both laugh but falling is in my blood and I am used to it.

"Zibulo" I say.

"Mhm" that mmmm has me not wanting to let go.

"I am ending things with Sakhile for good" I say.

There's silence until he clears his throat.

"I hate being made a fool of and I don't like sharing ungabuza uMa she will tell you,Ziphozenkosi ang'bhanqwa nhlobo nje" he says.

I don't know what to say so I remain silent and listen to his heartbeat,he gently pulls away and cups my face.

"You're are beautiful and enough so don't let any man dim your shine" he says.

I noticed that he has a bit of a stutter and it comes to play especially when he's angry,last night he was on the phone barking and the frustration on his face said it all.

"You stutter" I feel his body tense up loosen again.

"I...I..I had a speach problem growing up which made me a loner but when I started speach therapy things changed and books sort of crept their way into my heart" he says nervously.

I put my hand on his cheeks and run my fingers in all the right places including his lips.

"Don't" he says closing his eyes.

I move closer and plant a kiss on his lips.

"I am sorry" I say looking at his bushy eye brows

I resume kissing his forehead closed eyes and then back to his lips.

"Your speech doesn't define the man you are" I say pulling away seeing moist on his closed eyes.

I know how it feels to have something try define who you are.

.

I am literally standing outside like a kid who just stole candy not sure if I should go in now or a bit later, you see being under someone's roof means abiding by their rules and well respect goes a long.

I open the door and Samu is the first person to see me, she happily claps her hands running to me and like nothing happened I pick her up.

"She was restless last night" Mncedisi says.

I nod turning my focus on Samu.

"How's my princess doing" I ask kissing her all over.

"Ncane I missed you" she says clasping her arms around my neck.

"I missed you too" I say looking at my brother.

"Come baby let's go get you dressed" He says taking her.

"Ncane will dress me" she says not letting go.

"Samu" he warns.

"No no no no" she starts screaming

"I will dress her" I say.

"You go face your parents and leave Samu to me" he says.

Samu keeps kicking and screaming and soon my parents appear finding.

"Ma please take her" Mncedisi says.

Ma tries but doesn't succeed.

"Let the child be" My Dad says.

I thank the man upstairs when the door bell rings making way for me to disappear.

Mom walks in when I have finished dressing Samu, I know I am about to receive a lecture so I ask Samu to fetch me her gogo's bible.

"Out all the things you could have done you chose to disappoint me" She says softly.

"I am sorry Ma" I say.

"Pastor Ngcobo was disappointed Zenkosi we had to lie where were you" she asks.

"I was with Luyanda" I say.

"The same luyanda that brought Samu home" she asks coming closer to me.

I take a few steps back but she proceeds putting her hand on my arm.

"What happened to you" she asks seeing a glimpse of the bruises.

"Nothing the kitchen was hectic and I got burned" I say.

"Zenkosi look at me" she says.

I look up and find her smiling.

"I won't choose for you but as your mother I will guide you in the right direction and Siyabonga is a good boy just give him a chance" she says.

"Ma I don't love Siya" I say.

"Give it a chance" she says.

I nod forcing a smile Siyabonga might be all that but he's not for me.

.

I spend the rest of my day trying to make up for not coming back home,Zibulo didn't call and when I called it went straight to voice mail.

"Ma when is dad coming home" I ask.

"I don't know but he should be here soon" she says.

After my conversation with my mother Baba rushed out because of an emergency

Speak of the devil he walks in fuming,I hide behind my mother.

"Woza la" he says pointing at me.

I shake my head while Ma acts as my shield.

"What's wrong Nkosi" she asks.

"Your daughter is what's wrong" Baba says putting an envelop on the kitchen counter.

"I swear I will kill that boy with my bare hands" he says.

Ma opens the envelop looking at the pictures she drops them like they burn her hands.

"Did he hit you huh was it him" Ma asks looking at me

I vigorously nod picking them up and they are picture's of my bruises and Sakhile in compromising positions with other male companions, I feel disgust and anger fill me up.

I tear them apart screaming.

"Oh my baby" Ma says

"If you go near that boy ever again uzongazi kahle" he says furiously.

"Nkosi calm down" Ma says helping me up.

"Don't tell me to call calm why didn't she tell us that he hits her and sleeps with young boys" baba asks

I feel like this is the last nail to the coffin I am done with Sakhile

What I don't understand is who would send these pictures.

"Ma how could he do this to me" I cry looking at her for answers.

"I am sorry my baby" she says hushing me down.

"Call pastor Ngcobo and set another dinner date I am going to deal with that filthy boy" He says storming out.

5

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME

It must be a week now or so without talking to Zibulo and that hurts because I am used to him calling and checking up on me, I am not one of those people who will leave things hanging so I tried calling him but nothing.

Maybe he's tired of seeing me and probably the V card word chased him away and maybe that's a good thing.

I still have his cufflinks and I am keeping them as a special reminder, I noticed that they are engraved with his initials and have diamond studs.

Mncedisi joins me on the couch under the blanket switching off the tv.

"I was watching that" I say trying to wrestle the remote from his hold.

"I just want to talk to you" he says.

"Talk" I say stuffing my face with a chocolate cake.

"It's about the Siyabonga issue" he says seriously.

"What about him" I ask.

"You don't like him so why are you entertaining this whole B.S" he asks.

Honestly I don't know even though I don't like Siyabonga but he resembles everything my parents wish for in a son inlaw, but Zibulo is more and my heart beats and pumps in his presence.

"Zenkosi for once in your life stand up to them stop living for them and live for yourself be happy" he says.

"I don't want to disappoint them" I say.

"Come on out of all the kids in the house you are miss perfect but we are talking about a lifetime commitment here" he says.

I nod wanting to tell him about Zibulo and how my stomach fills with butterflies each time I hear his name.

"What do I do now" I ask.

"Talk to Ma make her see reason" he says smiling.

"Not only are you handsome but wise too" I say smiling.

"This is what I want to see you smiling everyday" I laugh because that's impossible.

"Tell me how's Luu" he asks clearing his throat.

"She's okay why" I ask looking at him.

"Nothing just that Samu was asking about him" he says.

Lies pure lies but I laugh anyway.

"Yeah right" I say.

"I am being for real so when is she coming here" he asks.

"She was here last night but left early in the morning" I say.

"Oh I didn't see her" he says.

"Yeah that's because she wasn't here for you" I say laughing.

I took my brother's advise and took Ma to lunch for a girls talk maybe she might see things through my eyes. I have lived not wanting to disappoint my parents and fearing that by disobeying them things might fall apart. I remember attending a party I was told not too and I was drugged and almost trafficked, luckily the police had been tipped off about the whole thing before hand and they were already on standby that's how me, Luu, Zama and the other girls got rescued.

I remember telling myself that I will always listen to my parents and ever since that day, I have done things cautiously with them whispering on the side.

"We should take Thobile with next time" Ma says

I nod playing with my food.

"Your mind is far away" she says.

"Ma I need to talk to you about something" I say.

"Is Sakhile troubling you" she asks.

"No but it's about Siyabonga" I say.

"Okay I am listening" she says calmly.

"Ma I don't like Siyabonga and I have met someone" I say.

"So soon after Sakhile" she says sounding shocked.

"Zibulo makes me happy " I protest.

she smiles shaking her head.

"The last time I said that about a man I married him and gave him four kids" she says.

"I don't want Siyabonga and that's it" I say firmly.

"Are you happy though" she asks reaching for my hand.

"Kakhulu" I say smiling.

"That's all I want your happiness above anything, I would take any other young man beside that Sakhile" she says.

I let out a sigh of relief.

"But Zenkosi why didn't you tell me sooner about this Zibulo or the fact that Sakhile was verbally and physically abusing you" she sounds hurt and I didn't want that.

"I was scared that again I have let you down with my choices" I say.

"Hayi don't say that no one is perfect what's important is us learning from our mistakes" she says.

"I love you Ma" I say.

"I love you" she says.

"And what about Dad" I ask, that man could either make or break my relationship with Zibulo.

"I will handle him" Ma says winking her eye.

Having lunch with my mother was probably the best and worst thing because I spot Zibulo from a distance walking with another young pretty girl, I feel this pang of pain just like he has found something else to charm.

They seem to be laughing and the girl has her arm around this idiot's waist.

"Zenkosi" Ma says brushing my hand.

"Ma" I say blinking the tears that might just sell me out.

"Are you okay" she asks.

"Yes I am but I miss Samu so I think we should go" I say already standing up.

..

Another week of not seeing or hearing from Zibulo and I am slowly giving up,I have been taking Samu to that book store and she loves the place.

I keep going there hoping to see him but nothing and no one is willing to share information about him

I can't exactly go to his place because I would get lost.

It's a good thing I agreed to to come to the club,Zama is on the dance floor and I am with Luu chatting these cocktails away.

"So where's Bushy man" she asks.

"I don't know and I don't give a fuxk" I say.

She gives me this pitiful look.

"Don't he's not worth my tears or my energy" I say.

That's a lie I miss him so much his eyes.

"I am sorry but it's his lose" she says standing up.

"I guess so" I say trying to make myself feel better.

"Oh my word that's our jam" Luu screams when she hears
"Back to sleep - Chris Brown" Playing.

I reluctantly stand and find myself on the dance floor in
between Zama and Luu like a sandwich,I know this is wrong but
we are getting freaky and touchy it feels good.

"Girl let me just fuxk you back

Girl let me just fuxk you back" the song says

I turn and he's behind me looking hot and well trimmed "kanti
muhle kanje nje" I say to myself

He puts his hands on my waist pulling me close to him.

"Move for me sthandwa sam" he says with a smirk.

I start getting freaky on him and turn around having my arse
brush up against him,we move like one touching and grinding.

"I know it's late,I know it's late and baby I can't focus focus
focus.

I just flew in into day and hoping that you notice,did you notice.

I just posted my landing oh wondering if some you you'll understand it

I know you got work pretty early

I'll be around 3:30

You usually done by one" the song keeps playing.

I have my back against him while his hands moves up and down my body and his head buried on my neck, I haven't forgotten that he went awol on me but I can't keep away right now

"So baby when I wake you up up up just let me ride fuck you back to sleep girl.

Don't say a word no girl don't you talk just hold on tight to me girl"

He holds me tight not letting go I am out of breath and damp down there.

"Let's find a more private place" he whispers, he leads me to an office and closes the door once we're inside.

I push him off me and lick my tongue.

"Where were you" I ask.

"What do you mean" he asks.

"You know what I don't have time for this" I say about to step out.

"Wait I didn't mean dissappear like that" he says getting my attention.

"Or and what about that girl you were cosy with at the mall while I was home crying thinking you did a 160 on me" I say.

"Girl" he says unsure.

"I am not stupid Zubilo you were wearing those jesus sandals of yours" I say,he legit laughs

"You're feisty but that was my sister Kayise" he says.

"Is it written stupid on my forehead" I ask.

"No but you are sexy" he says chuckling.

I feel stupid and hurt he's laughing so tears form up.

"Okay don't cry I had to fix something" he says.

I spot blood on his shoulder and fly straight to caring and worried mode.

"What happened" I ask undoing his shirt.

"Nothing but this this is why I couldn't come see you" he says.

It's a gun shot wound and he says he's okay.

"Does it hurt" I ask.

"No" he says trapping me in between his legs and running his hands on my bums.

He grabs on them still staring at me, I swallow hard but till pulls me for a kiss a proper kiss. He finally kissed me and his lips are addictive and his hold is strong did I mention his cologne.

The door opens and the owner of the club walks in, I hide my face on Zibulo's chest.

"Didn't Ma teach you how to knock" he says though gritted teeth.

"This is my office" the owner says.

"Qhawe phuma" Zibulo says.

"Okay but her friend is singing some messed up shit causing a scene" he says closing the door behind.

I know we don't choose who we fall in love with but we can choose what we do with those feelings, Luu should just talk to Mncedisi or forever hold her peace.

"Don't mind him he lacks manners" He says.

"Your brother" I ask.

"Yes" I look at him stunned why didn't he tell me.

"You never asked now can we carry on" he says brushing his lips on mine.

"Zibulo what is this?.us" I ask.

"This is us making out now bring those lips over here" he says

Oh well I might as well enjoy the moment.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME

I guess being at the club was too impersonal because we took Luyanda and dropped her at her place Zama was already sorted, and I called my mother telling her I would be spending the night at Zibulo's place she did sound a bit disappointed but hey this man right here is doing things I myself cannot explain.

I doubt there's a man this old who does have a girlfriend or maybe he's a serial killer hence the beard, but either way I need to ask him a few questions.

I look at him one more time taking off his shirt I offer to clean his wound and when I am done all I need is the toilet, I think he sees that me being close to him turns me on.

I did say he trimmed well and oh my he looks handsome and I think I am afraid of wanting him, him looking this sexy means other women have eyes on him. I don't think I am ready to compete for his love that's just not me anymore, do I want God to make him all mine hell yes but I doubt men like this can be tamed. I know what I feel for him and in my head I am already planning a future with him building a home having kids us going

to church together and him making love to me all night, but with that machine I think we're going to have to wait hayi.

He starts removing my clothes item by item and I am standing there allowing him to do as he wants, I won't stop him this feels right and if it's him then Lord am I blessed.

He kisses my neck running his hands to my arse..

"You're beautiful" he says, and I blush, blush and blush.

"I want you to be my canvas" he says drawing me out of my world.

"Your what" I ask.

"Canvas" he whispers letting go.

He pulls away disappears and soon the whole house is filled with back to sleep by Chris Brown, I don't know how to stand whether to hide or just be exposed hoping to God no one's sees me through that glass.

He comes back still not wearing a shirt with paint on his hands, I don't know what I got myself into but paint really.

I thought once we saw and felt the curve he would go biserk but no at this age he wants to play paint.

"Don't be mad this is going to be fun" he says laughing.

"But I thought" he raises his eye brow.

"You thought wrong now spread them" he says firmly.

It's a good a good thing I shaved so I spread them forgetting that this is God's temple and lately have been piling it up with poison and now I am spreading it like nobody's business.

He has this beautiful smile and his eyes come alive,I don't know if its me or the bloody paint but damn the paint.

"Zibulo don't you find me sexy" I ask.

"Where's that coming from" he asks.

"Well because you would rather paint than you know take me upstairs" I say sounding silly.

"That's where you're wrong and this is proof of it" he says taking my hand placing it on his bulge.

I can't look him in the eye his a beast and on second thoughts I would rather be his canvas.

The song is on repeat while his hands paint my body till it's all covered,he positions me on the floor with my arse slightly up knees slightly bended and my head turned the other way. He takes pictures and we keep changing positions.

"Although one can never truly capture beautiful in one picture but yours has me wanting to try" he says,ncoo that's sweet.

I stand up moving to him and unbuckle his belt dropping it to the floor,my eyes keep going to his bulge and this itch I have keeps urging me touch it.

"Udlala ngegeja kuziliwe" he says with a smirk.

"Be my canvas" I say slowly doing what he did to me.

I am naked and for the first time ever I feel like I can prance around freely.

I do this applying paint thing slowly and each time his manhood grows a life of its own,his buttocks are firm I run my hands all the way down to his feet.

I feel like a Queen honouring her King.

The heat in this room is adding to our desires,I need my thirst to be quenched and so does he I move to the front and do the same but purposely miss his shaft.

"Huh huh you missed a spot" he says.

I look up and he has this huge grin on his face,I touch his erected thick long shaft and it's warm in my hands twitching.

I look into his eyes and his are shut.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">I go on my toes and wrap my arms around his neck kissing him.

he abruptly lifts me up and places me on the table my legs spread nicely hanging on his shoulder.

"Just relax" I nod.

He doesn't need to tell me twice because his tongue sends me back and to heaven instantly.

"Ahh Zibulo" I say holding on to his head.

I wake up to him tightening his hold on me almost crushing my rib cage, I try tapping his shoulder to wake him up but nothing so I resort to screaming and hitting him.

"Zibulo you're hurting me" I cry out.

He let's go stepping out of the bed and almost falling.

"I am sorry" he says catching his breath.

He is sweating and he looks different and confused, I am watching him thinking what was going to happen if he didn't wake.

"I wasn't going to hurt you it was just a dream" he says.

One blink and my tears fall he stays rooted where he is and I am left no choice but to go to him.

"Come back to bed" I say pulling him.

"I think I will use the other bedroom" he says.

"Well then let's go" I say.

"Alone Zenkosi" he says still avoiding eye contact.

"Nathan please come to bed" I plead reaching for his hand.

"We don't have to sleep woza" I say pulling him and getting under the covers.

I won't ask what's wrong sometimes your presence alone make a huge difference.

I reach for my phone search for the bible and read Plsam chapter 5 ver 1, and Plsam chapter 23.

He kissed mu forehead holding me tight.

"Thank you" he says.

.

My morning wasn't that great Zibulo was no where to be seen and he called an uber to drive me home,I don't think I can keep up with this disappearing behaviour of his.

After what happened last night he couldn't sleep and I had to stay up with him.

I am tired and all I need is sleep and call him just to check if he's okay.

The uber drops me home and the first person I see walking in is my grandmother drinking tea.

"Gogo" I say giving her hug.

"Ya Mahlalela I heard you quit your job" oh ever so blunt.

"Don't look at me" Ma says.

"Hawu Gogo" I say.

"I am joking Zenkosi but vele that boy was not good I think he once checked me out" She says laughing.

My grandmother is a comedian that can turn any situation into laughter.

"It's good to see you ngane yam" she says.

"So tell your favourite granddaughter what did you bring" I ask .

"Let Samu or Thobile hear you say that then this whole house will be a war zone" she says.

"Gogo" I say sulking.

"I brought imbuya" she says looking at my mother.

"So there's no dumpling or chicken nyana" I ask looking around.

"It's in the fridge" Ma says.

I open the fridge and grab some chicken and dumpling.

"Weh Zenkosi usuyayazi" Gogo asks and I almost choke on my food.

"Mama" my mother says with a mischievous smile.

"I can tell uyayazi uzothi ngasho" Gogo says nodding.

CARRY US ONE MORE

Three days and I haven't seen nor heard from Zibulo, I hate that he turned my life upside down gave me a taste of what it feels to slowly fall in love with someone only for them to play hide and seek.

I feel like he's a part of me just just like I am a part of him, I see him being the father of my kids or maybe that's just the canvas moment speaking.

I should be glad that today is Sunday and the whole family will be attending today's service, And the fact that Gogo is here makes everything better she's dressed to kill and I wonder why.

"Gogo you look pretty" Samu says.

"I was going for elegant but pretty will also do my baby thank you" Gogo says.

"Ma why are you dressed like this vele" Baba asks.

"Mkhwenyana I am trying to find you guys a father" she says causing me to laugh.

"Ma you're old" Mama says.

"I don't know what you are talking about" she says smiling.

"I am just glad that you are here Gogo" Mxolisi says.

I know he plans on exploiting the situation he knows Baba would never raise his hand on him while Gogo is around.

"Thobile why are you quiet" she asks.

"I don't feel going to church" Thobile says.

"There we go again the biggest demon of the house" Mncedisi says laughing.

"And why is that" Ma asks.

"I think God deserves a break from us busy going to church every sunday" Thobile says in a serious tone.

We all crack up this one must be high on something for sure

"Thobile awusiyeke you're going to church and that's it" Baba says.

"Oh well I tried" she says shrugging her shoulders.

Baba looks at me and smiles.

"Twiny why are you this quiet" he asks.

I look at Ma since I told her what happened between Zibulo and I.

"Nkosinathi leave the child" Ma says.

"She's not a child I am the child" Samu says.

"Of course you are princess" Mncedisi says.

"Mkhulu" Samu says.

"Yes my angel" Baba says.

"I have a malume who has hair on his chin just like Mkhulu but his is much bigger" she says calmly.

"I don't have hair on my chin" Mxolisi says.

"Ncane tell Mkhulu" she says clapping.

"Zenkosi" Baba says eyeing me.

"One of my colleagues" I say.

"Mmmm" he says unconvinced.

"I think we should hurry up we don't want to be late for church" Ma says.

"Finally" Gogo says.

"Tell me is Mavimbela still an elder at church" she asks looking at me.

"Yes why" I ask..

"I haven't seen him in long time" she says smiling.

Going to church was both beautiful and fulfilling the pastor spoke about letting go and opened the word on Ecclesiastes chapters three.

"To everything there is a season and a time to every purpose under the heaven" the good word spoke.

"To every situation you are going through take it as season that shall soon pass,I know a few of you wonder why you go through the things you go through but sometimes we need to go through those hard difficult time to be the people God truly wants us to be" the congregation graced him with an Amen

"I say to you today your season of pain ends God has heard your cries and today you leave your painful past and hurt behind,you start a new season filled with his mercy and grace" He said chanting a hallelujah.

I now know that going through what I went through with Sakhile was a season a miserable one that left me wondering if I will ever be enough for this new man in my life, Sakhile and the tears I cried were my season that is now done a new chapter awaits me.

I walk up to the car following my Dad.

"Zenkosi" Siyabonga says catching up with me.

"Siya" I say flashing him a smile.

"You look beautiful today" he says genuinely smiling.

"Thank you" I say.

"Zenkosi would you please go out on a date with me" he says.

"Siya I don't think that's a good idea" I say shaking my head.

"Zenkosi please just coffee between two friends" he says.

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Okay just coffee by the way the sermon was beautiful" I say.

"Thanks to pastor Ngcobo" he says smiling.

"Look I have to go" I say.

"Okay I will call to confirm the date" he says nodding.

"Great" I say walking away.

.

It's been a long tiring day for me i just want to sleeo and forget about my aching heart,at least Gogo and Ma cooked giving me some space to breathe.

I reach for my ringing phone and its Luu.

"Where are you" she asks.

I wonder what happened to manners

"Home" I say.

"Did you go to church" she asks.

"Yes I did" I say clearing my throat.

"Okay I am on my way to see you wear something comfy" she says.

"I can't Luu I am not in a good space" I say ending the call.

I should have switched of my phone and drank some pills to knock me out if i knew about Luu's idea,she dragged me to the club telling me it's best we ask Qhawe about his brother's whereabouts.

I am still in my dress and slippers my hair is mess that's how hurried things were.

"Zenkosi you shouldn't be here" Qhawe says.

"Qhawe Is he here" I ask.

he shakes his head "No"

"Well do you know where he is" Luu asks.

"Listen i said he's not here so please" he says.

I look at him clearly us being here is making him uneasy.

"Luyanda he's not here so lets leave" I say.

"Let's go to the private room first clearly there's a part there"
Luu says dragging me.

"Dammit" Qhawe says behind us

We walk up to the private area and the first thing we hear is music blasting, I know the lyrics because this is J.Cole's song Kevin Heart.

"She my number one and I don't need nothing on the side.

Said that I was done for good and no one no more lies.

But my phone be blowing up temptations on my life.

I stare at the screen a while before I press decline.

But she plants a seed and it lingers in my mind.

Told myself I am strong to shake it and am trying but I am human and loving you is a crime.

If I take this cookie one day I will do the time"

He's leaning on the couch wearing black pants and a white shirt his legs spread apart, I notice the glass on his right hand three or four buttons of his shirt are undone.

There are lights and smoke around the place my heart races so fast everything comes to a standstill, he's in the company of three strippers all over him feasting on him like a king with his female servants.

"All the nigger knows is how to fuxk a good thing up,run from the pain..." The music softens when Qhawe turns it down.

Zibulo looks up and our eyes meet,I shouldn't have come here in the first place.

"Zibulo" I whisper my lips quivering.

"Qhawe" he hisses looking angry.

My chest starts heaving I wish I had the energy to drag them away from him or lash out at him but I can't.

"I don't have time for another Sakhile in my life" I say pointing my shaking finger at him.

"Luu let's go" I say biting my lip.

"I am sorry" she says.

"Close the door Qhawe" he says standing up.

He comes closer to me and holds both my arms.

"Why are you here" he asks.

"Because I was worried about you" I say through gritted teeth.

"Pho uphizelani izinyembi" he asks.

"Lets me go" I say.

"Why are you crying" he asks.

I stare at him my nose flaring, he drags me to the middle where the girls are standing.

"You want to be like these cheap whore's huh is that why you're crying" he shouts shaking me.

I am in hiccups crying.

"Zibulo Nathan Mthethwa" A man probably my father's age shouts from the door.

"Baba" he says letting me go.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME

I am crying my eyes out in Luu's arms this is partly her fault for bringing me here so she must just be strong nje,I look at this man calming his son down and talking to Qhawe.

I don't know if he's sick or not but to me he looks like an injured animal that needs taking care off,I want to hold him but I keep my distance and listen.

"Your mother is worried about you" his father says.

"Baba just leave" Zibulo says.

"Not untill you agree to see Kayise" his father says.

"No" he refuses.

"Zibulo I won't ask you again" the man hisses.

"Qhawe please get him a glass of water" I manage to say.

"Okay" Qhawe says walking out.

"I am sorry about the way he's been acting" the man says looking at me.

"I am his father Manqoba Mthethwa" he says.

"Pleasure to meet you baba" I say even though my voice fails me.

"I am Luyanda and this is Ziphokenkosi Buthelezi" Luu says.

"Oh this is Zenkosi" the man says with a smile.

"She's beautiful isn't she" Zibulo says looking up.

"Baba can you give us a moment" He asks.

Qhawe comes back with a glass of water and soon they all vacate the room.

"You're hurting me Zibulo" I say.

"I am sorry" he says clenching his jaw.

"Why" I ask.

"Sthandwa sam look I am sorry okay" he says using both hands to cup my face.

"It's not okay" I say shaking my head.

"I know" he says wiping my tears.

He pulls me into his chest and my sobs escalate.

"Kayise is in the hospital and it's my fault" he says tightening his hold on me.

"What happened" I ask.

"She tried to kill herself" he says.

I hold him tight and lead him back to the chair.

I sit on his lap and wrap my arms around his neck.

"I am sorry" I say.

"She's my baby sister and she's suffering" he says.

I heard his father mention Kayise needing to see him.

"Maybe you should go see her" I say.

"I can't not when she's like that" he says.

"Sthandwa sam I will go with you and I will hold your hand" I say trying to reassure him.

he nods his head still close to my chest.

"Tell me about her" I say.

"She's beautiful kind and loving, she's the one who runs the kids library everyone loves her when she walks into a room it instantly comes alive but her light is slowly fading away" he says heaving.

"So a week ago one of the kids didn't show up only to learn that the girl was raped by her uncle and bled to death she was just a child" he says breaking down.

"That's what set her off it brought back dark memories" he says painfully groaning.

"Sthandwa please don't cry" I say trying not to cry.

"I failed to protect Kayise and that animal took her innocence" he says tightening his hold on me. I notice he's no longer talking about the girl but Kayise.

"It not your fault don't blame yourself" I say putting a hand over my mouth.

"He was my friend and I trusted him" he says.

I hold him tight sobbing as he tells me more about Kayise.

He blames himself and no amount of assurance that it's was never his fault will change that

I didn't sleep home last night and this is slowly become a habit, I drove with Zibulo to his house and stayed the night.

We didn't do much except to hold each other hoping his pain subsides.

I love the man and I want to hold and lift him up like the king he is.

I wake up to the smell of pancakes and fresh berries.

"Morning" he says smiling.

"Morning" I say..

He reaches for the draw and takes out pictures handing them to me.

"I took them while you were asleep" he says.

"You're perfect you know that" I say leaning for a kiss.

"And you are my heart" he says.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Really" I say giggling.

"Zenkosi will you officially be my girlfriend" he asks.

My mind dates back to yesterdays event and I wonder if I am ready for such a man and with no doubt the answer is yes.

"Yes I would love that" I say.

"Ngiyakuthanda Zenkosi" he says making me blush,I swear "ngiyakuthanda" hits all the right place better than I love you.

"I love you too" I say.

"And I promise from now on wards I will never dissappear or hurt you" he says.

"I know" I say.

he takes my hand and kisses it.

"Let's finish up we need to get to the hospital" I say.

"Can we postpone" he says.

"Nathan don't try me" I say.

He forces a smile I know he's hurting and blaming himself but not seeing his sister is hurting him even more, his is a big baby underneath all this bushyness.

.

I dragged him to the hospital grumbling and all and we found Kayise sleeping, I think he was relieved not finding her awake.

We spent a few hours at the hospital but came back seeing that she wasn't waking due to medication given to her.

he drove me home and said he needed to take care of some business.

Gogo followed by Ma walk inside my bedroom and close the door the smiles on their faces has me suspecting.

"We need to talk to you" Ma says settling down.

"Why what's wrong" I ask.

"You know I believe in the no sex before marriage notion right but because things seem to be progressing between you and this boy" she says looking at Gogo.

Whoa are they seriously going to give me a lesson on sex wow.

"Ma nothing has... " I try saying.

"We understand hence we are here to school you" Gogo says.

"School me" I ask..

"Ukuzola(sleeping out) 101" Gogo says

"What" I exclaim.

"Just listen" They both say.

"Firstly when going to sleep at a man's place you bring your own sheet and pillow cases, your own towel after doing whatever you take your things and come home with them Zenkosi you don't leave dirty sheets in other people's house"
Ma says.

"We haven't done anything yet" I say.

"What kanti nenzani when you're sleeping over" she asks.

"We talk and eat" I say.

"Oh my baby" ma says kissing my cheeks.

"I want to see this young man" Ma says.

I smile nodding if only they knew.

"All this talk for nothing" Gogo says making me laugh.

My phone beeps and a text from Zibulo comes through.

*I am sorry about the strippers and man handling you like that I will never do it again, Kayise called she wants to meet you please come with me to the hospital tomorrow" it reads.

*I would love that and I appreciate you apologising" I send.

I totally disrespected you but I am happy that you're officially mine Zibulo

I love you Zibulo Me

I love you too muntu wam Zibulo

*Remember love, communication and respect go a long way"
Me.

And it don't take the whole day to see sunshine Zibulo..

I look at my grandmother smiling..

"Your daughter is in love" she says to Ma..

"She's growing and it's beautiful to see" Ma says smiling.

I hope she doesn't tear up because Ma and her emotions are in sync.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME

I must have fallen asleep in front of my laptop again because I wake up in my father's arms him taking me to my bedroom, i don't even know when he got back from work because we ate without him.

This brings back memories of my high school days where I would fall asleep in the middle of my studying and he would do exactly this.

Even if it was just any other day he would be my super man no scolding or anything just him being Dad.

This man has taught me everything I know from tying my shoes to reading my first book and praying, I look at him and smile this man is the world's greatest dad and most amazing husband to Mom.

I sometimes look at them and wonder how they do it staying married to each other for so many years and still look at each other with so much love, and that's how I want my marriage to be loving warm and kind.

I don't want us to give up on each other but to carry each other through and through.

My mind races to Zibulo deep down I know he is his own man but I pray and hope he's half the man my father is, I hope he shares the same attributes as my first love.

Speaking of that one he is coming along just fine and I like that.

I love being in love and loving him I have never met a man who worships my body like this one, a man who makes love to my soul in ways I can't explain. I can't wait for the day he finally makes love to me in the true sense. It may sound premature but I am ready my gut says it all and when you know you know I guess what I am trying to say is I am ready.

I need to meet up with him and let him know about my grandmother's request to seeing him, she used the oldest trick in the book and her exact words were "Zenkosi I need to see this boy before I die can't you tell my time is slowly running out" and I fell for it. I don't think their meeting is such a good idea gogo might just scare him and have the poor guy run for the hill, I can't afford that now can I.

"Sleep well Zenkosi" Dad says

"Baba stay" I say.

He removes his slippers and settles next to me.

"I miss you" I say.

Lately work has been taking him away from home and it's starting to show.

"I miss you my baby" he says deeply sighing.

"Baba take some time from work so we can go on a vacation" I say.

"That sounds like a plan I will talk to your mother" he says.

"Already done" I say.

"Fine now tell me how's the job hunting going" he ask.

"I have a few interviews lined up but nothing solid" I say.

"Nkosi why don't you come work with me and your brother side by side" he says eagerly.

"But you know that's not my thing" I say.

"That means you spent four years in school for nothing" he says.

"No I spent fours pleasing you gaining your approval" I say.

"Am I too much" he asks in a low tone.

"Sometimes" I say truthfully.

"I am sorry I just want all my kids to be happy and financially dependent" he says

"Don't worry about me I am happy where I am and I am going to marry a filthy rich man" I say.

He laughs ruffling my hair, I think he sometimes forgets that i am a girl.

"Oh I feel for Siyabonga" he says.

"Baba why do you like him that much" I ask.

"Because he comes from a good family and he's good boy who would love you and take care of you" he says.

I look up and smile this man wants only the best for me even though he's going about it the wrong way.

"I love you Bab' Buthelezi" I say.

"I love you too Nkosi" he says.

He kisses my forehead and walks out just in time because my phone rings and bushy bae is on the line.

"Baby" he says.

"Nyambose" I say.

"I miss you" he says.

"I miss you too" I say.

"Then it's your lucky day because I am parked right outside" he says.

I look at the time and it's exactly 1:AM.

"Baby its late and my father just went to bed" I say.

"I promise I won't be long plus I have your medication" he says

See this man of mine I told him my sinusitis is at it and he's showing up.

"Okay" I say.

"And baby I am hungry" he says.

I put on my robe and make my way to the kitchen dishing up my mom's stew and dumpling in her tupperwere.

I find him outside already leaning against his car just like a kid seeing candy I throw myself into his arms.

He smells so good I can't let go.

"Easy now" he says.

"You shouldn't be here" I say.

"What must I do when I miss you" he asks.

"Call and tell me you miss me" I say.

"And if that's not enough" I ask.

"Well.." I say running out words.

"Well I must come and see you then kuzothokomala inhliziyo"
he says.

I have my legs on his lap while he finishes up eating,he reaches for a bottle of water opens the door and rinses his hand.

I can tell something is troubling him and he's putting up a front.

"Talk to me" I say taking his hands into mine.

"Woza la" he says helping me sit ontop of him then untying my robe

"Thank you the food was delicious" he says.

I tilt my head.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Nothing is troubling me" he says.

"Nathan didn't your mother teach you not to lie" I say.

"Kayise is coming home" he says.

I nod my head Kayise was put under suicide watch I guess that period is over now

"Tell me what to do" he asks looking me in the eye.

I know he still blames himself over what happened to her but I wish he would let go and forgive himself, but that's impossible because even if he tried it wouldn't work the mind is a treacherous thing after all.

"Zibulo you need to stop doing this to yourself" My voice is pleading and I hope he hears me.

"You wouldn't understand even my own father once blamed me" he says slowly moving his hands under my gown all the way to my temple burying his head on my breast, he uses his two fingers to rub my breast I shift allowing him full access.

"Sthandwa you need to forgive yourself" My voice comes out unrecognisable.

"I tried but I can't each time I look at her I feel like a failure" he says vigorously rubbing till I clasp my thighs around him.

"Ahhhh" I say biting my lower lip.

I can't look him in the eye that felt good I had to scream.

"You're definitely a screamer" he says with a smirk.

I don't know how he does it hold a conversation and still pleasure me.

He gives me a kiss hungrily and I am so much in the mood that I keep grinding on his hard on, he cups my breast and sucks on them biting a little bit.

I feel this heat rush from the pain.

"I should get you inside" he says pulling away.

I shake my head giving him my most adorable face.

"Hayi don't look at me like that your father might be watching and I don't want to die" he says.

"So you don't want me" I ask.

"Not this again" he says chuckling.

"Mhmm anyway my grandmother wishes to see you but.. " he cuts me short.

"Really when" he asks excitedly.

"Hayi Zibulo just say no" I say.

"No ways and miss out on a chance to see your famous granny" he says laughing.

I guess telling him about my grandmother intrigued him.

"I love you and I am definitely coming over" he says opening the door.

"I love you too" I say leaning for a kiss.

.

Today is probably the worst day for Samu to be acting up, she's not herself today crying biting and the yelling.

I don't know what we did but things escalated last night when she refused to finish her veggies, and now things are worse she even refused to put on her shoes and we have been switching from watching top gear to the cooking show it's basically a back and forth situation.

She hates everyone and it's pretty hard watching her clap trying to calm herself down, she looks sleepy and Gogo encourages her sleep while hushing her down. It's days like these I wish Sanelisiwe was still alive.

"Finally" I say coming back from putting her to bed.

"It's one of those days" Ma says wiping her tears.

"Sphelele just take it as if she's teething nothing more" Gogo says.

"I don't think Zibulo coming today is such a good idea I will call and cancel" I say.

"Stop being forward and let the boy come" Ma says.

"And someone's at the door go get it" She says

Zibulo walks in looking dreamy with his Jesus sandals, I smile like a retard till Ma clears her throat.

"This way" Ma says.

We all sit down and my heart beats my armpits sweating.

"Zibulo this is my mother and grandmother and this is Zibulo my friend" I say scratching my head.

"Sanibona ekhaya" he says respectfully.

"Yebo ndodana" Ma says politely.

"Zenkosi get some water or juice hawu" they both say.

"Gogo please don't grill him questions are reserved for uBaba" I say.

"Its okay sthandwa sam" he says smiling.

I go to the kitchen and quickly come back with a tray.

"You are the one driving my daughter crazy" Ma says eyeing me. "I would like to believe that" he says looking at me.

They ask him questions about his family, beliefs and everything.

"Tell me what kind of job do you do" Gogo asks.

"I own a pharmaceutical company" he says.

"Each time I hear pharmaceutical I think drugs and the fact that I used to own my own drug business" Gogo says.

Apparently she used to run a mean weed business back in the day. "Are you selling drugs my son" Gogo asks.

"Ma" my mother says.

"Its okay and no gogo I don't sell drugs but medicine" he says.

She nods and looks at him eish this was a bad idea already he's being accused of selling drugs.

"You look older than my daughter so tell me what are you doing with a twenty three year old" Ma asks.

He looks at me and blinks but eventually smiles.

"That may be true but I love your daughter" he says with a smile.

"Sphele enough don't you see that the boy is decent rich and handsome" Gogo says.

I feel embarrassed right now but that doesn't faze my grandmother because she carries on.

"Tell me do you have a grandfather" She asks.

Zibulo coughs violently almost chocking on his water.

I guess that's what he gets for agreeing to come.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I still can't believe my grandmother pulled that stunt the other day and embarrassed me like that, I mean she didn't have to say all those things but no not my grandmother.

Zibulo on the other hand enjoyed himself he still talks about my grandmother and even went as far as calling her "Skeem" really, but I am glad Ma approves of him despite him being five or is it six years older but whose counting.

I won't lie if it was any other man the age would have bothered me, because I vowed not to date anyone whose older than me by more than three years until I met Zibulo.

This guy makes falling in love worth it and staying in it taste like heaven, am I whipped definitely would I like to change anything hell no.

I am haven't been lucky when it comes to finding work and that is slowly giving my fathers ideas of me working for him, I don't like his subtle yet obvious remarks but he is my old man and I humour him sometimes but deep down he knows I won't give in.

On a high note though Mncedisi has agreed for Samu to go to school, I went to a few prestigious ones and finally found the perfect one. The school has all the activities kids her age should engage in and I had to bring up her medical history and condition, the principal was kind to indulge me and take Samu on. I can't wait for my baby to start school she's excited to idea of making friends but Mama is worried that she won't cope. You see Samu is different even though she's a boffin extremely clever but she understands things differently, I could be sarcastic or genuine but wouldn't be able to tell the difference.

My biggest concern is her growing up only to realise that this world is unkind and cruel to those who are different, I wish I could protect her from the bad and headaches of this world but I can't.

I look at Sane's picture she would have been proud of her baby girl.

"She's different" these words come racing to my mind, I remember them as if it were yesterday when Sanelisiwe said them..

"No she's not she's just a child" I said begging her to see reason.

I wanted to convince myself and everyone around me that Samu was just a baby a normal one, all she did was smile

showing off her gums the talking came at a later stage that's when we realised something wasn't right,I think she was twelve months old at the time.

"I don't want her" she said crying.

I didn't understand what was wrong with her but we later found she was suffering from post natal depression.

"No don't say that" I said.

I could see the hurt in her eyes but she was adamant.

"I don't want her m'thathe" I shook my head not knowing what to do.

"Take her" she said shoving her into my arms...

I was visiting them that day Mncedisi had his own place at time,I think putting Samu to bed gave her the perfect chance to execute her plan.

I stood there begging her not to pull the trigger but I guess she was tired of fighting.

"I am sorry" those were her last words.

Sometimes I think I can still smell and taste her blood and sometimes I can still see her lifeless body oozing blood,and well me begging her not to die not to leave her baby for her not to do this to my brother.

I wipe my tears as I go over that past hurtful conversation in my mind, she wasn't supposed to die not that like that.

I deeply sigh as the door swings open and gogo walks in with a bowl in hand.

"Don't tell me that boy has hurt you already" she says putting the bowl down

I notice it's porridge and I know it's her delicious sour one.

"Is that for me" I ask..

"I thought I should bring you some seeing that you're aren't at the table" she says.

"Thank you gogo" I say.

"Now tell me why are you crying Zenkosi" she asks.

I show her the picture..

"Oh my baby I know it still hurts and I am sorry you experienced such a horrible ordeal but Sane is resting now" she says.

"But she was supposed to be here helping bbuti raise their daughter gogo why didn't she fight harder" I ask.

"We will never know Zenkosi" she says bringing me into a hug.

"Now wipe those tears I need to talk to you" she says after I have offloaded some tears.

"About that boy of yours he's different" she says.

Well of course Busy bear is different surely everyone can see that..

"Well he's not just any man but one after my own heart" I say.

"That's not what I mean but I am talking about his energy the presence he has" I nod listening attentively.." Zenkosi I am talking about his command for attention without saying anything his presence when he walks into a room, his eyes and the way he carries himself" she says.

"Gogo where are you going with this" I ask squinting my eyes.

"He reminds me of your grandfather" she says smiling..

My grandfather was the take no nonsense kind of a person, he was feared but that's because he had a gun and he didn't like people that much.

"No offence but talks say Mkhulu had a ruthless streak to him" I say.

"Exactly" she says.

I laugh grabbing the bowl closer..

"I love you but Zibulo is not Mkhulu" I say.

"And what happens if he is" she asks.

"He's not" I say.

"Well whatever the case is I hope you are ready to stand by him love him as you do now" she says.

"Gogo your husband was a criminal and that corrupted your whole thinking" I say jokingly.

"He was more than that, a gentle soul underneath all that gun loving heart of his and I on the other hand was crazy about his other God given gun" she says winking.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Gogo" I say shaking myself..

"Hawu where do you think your mother comes huh the sky" she asks..

"Not but I don't want to hear about your escapades with Mkhulu" I say.

"What would you rather hear one about me and Vimbs Mavimbela" she says..

I gape at this woman in front of me why is God forsaking me like this.

"Gogo" I say about to literally throw a fit.

"I am kidding that one is boring and full of himself he thinks he dines with Jesus, Moses and the others oh not to forget that money loving judas" she says looking annoyed.

The mood instantly become light and laughter erupts from the both of us.

"So you no longer like Bab' Mavimbela" I say.

"Stop being forward and hook me up with your man's grandfather clearly his family has good genes, did you see his arms his facial features" I tilt my head hello that's man of course I noticed.

"Zenkosi yaz nidla kamnand" she says laughing.

"Whose grandmother are you" I ask genuinely shocked my grandmother has no flitter.

.

I am having lunch with Luu and Thobile discussing our tonight's outing to the club.

"Have you seen Sakhile's social media posts lately" Thobile asks.

"No why" I ask.

Luu clears her throat..

"Well he's been posting about you went as far as posting pictures and a public apology to you" Luu says..

"What" I say..

"Yeap" Thobile says.

I decide not to even bother myself by going to Sakhile's feed that one is slowly becoming a problem,if he's not calling he's texting despite being blocked he changes numbers.

"So are we still on for the club tonight" Thobile asks excitedly.

"Yes but maybe you should stay behind" I say teasingly..

"Hayi sisi I promise I will behave" she says crossing her fingers.

"You better because Mncedisi is coming with us" I say looking at Luu..

"He is" Luu asks.

I know she's only worried about her embarrassing drunk singing moments.

"Yes but I can tell him not to come" I say.

"That would be great" Thobile says nodding..

"Hayi wena that would be rude" Luu says smiling.

"Mhmm okay" I say.

"Is Bushy man going to be there" she asks.

"I don't know I haven't spoken to him all day" I say thinking of the calls made and missed.

"I just hope he won't be because when he's around you lose your head" she says sulking..

I smile looking her way

"So what the man makes me happy ngibulaleni keh" I say with a huge smile.

"Mamfundisi wonke njalo lo" Thobile says laughing.

People tend to forget that even christians are human sure we stray sometimes but that doesn't mean we love God any less.

It's late and the fun is only starting the club is packed the music is blasting through the roof,Mncedisi is on the dance floor doing things to Luu I wish to unsee.

Mxolisi and Thobile are amongst their peers,it's funny how things change usually I am with Luu dancing the night away but today I am by the bar having lemon ice cold water alone.

I won't be drinking tonight everyone is letting loose and I guess I will have to play chauffeur,A guy comes over and joins me trying his best to chit chat his way into my pants shame poor guy,I move seats and go by the private area watching everything and everyone.

I spot Zibulo hurriedly walking to his brother's office, the ladies turn with him I guess his cologne just mesmerised them all the way down to their clits.

I mind my business and call him but it goes answered half an hour into my playing nice, I walk up to the office the door is slightly ajar and the curiosity gets the better of me so I listen in on what's going on.

"Where the hell is the rest of my money" Zibulo's voice asks.

I don't hear any response beside some whining and mumbling.

"Qhawe how much is missing" he asks..

"R100 000" Qhawe responses.

I think to myself listening isn't good enough I need to see, I move closer and peep my heart races when I see Zibulo panel beating someone while Qhawe keeps putting money in a black bag.

"One more time where is my money" he roars punching him countless times, tears well up in my eyes that's not my Bushy bear this man here is a beast.

"Please don't kill me boss I have a wife and kids" the man begs.

His words touch me what happens to his family if he dies or doesn't Zibulo care.

"That's enough" I say in a pleading voice still standing by the door way.

Qhawe drops a stack on the floor cussing.

"Dammit I lost count" he says

I look at Zibulo's hands dripping with blood.

"Baby" he says catching his breath and taking his white shirt wiping his hands.

I step back with each step he takes towards me and finally sprint.

11

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I didn't wait for him to catch up with not that he would considering he looked bloody and all,I took the car and drove straight to my aunts place just for a breather.

Don't ask me why I didn't just go home like a normal person okay my aunt's place was the first thing that popped up in my mind.

She's basically a God fearing woman leaves with her husband and two son's. I don't think we come here more often because she gave me an earful upon seeing me, not to mention the fact that I woke up in my other cousin's bedroom outside because I arrived at midnight.

It's been three days and I am still taking a breather being with my aunt is good for me,the woman spoils the day lights out of me but today I woke up feeling energised and decided to do some proper cleaning.

The boys helped by doing the garden and trimming the tree,I know it's not much but my aunt will appreciate coming home to

steelwork shiny pots, clean windows and curtains plus a delicious cooked meal.

"You should come more often Zenkosi" Mzwakhe says smiling.

"Nkosi don't this one now sees you as his personal chef" Zakhele says.

We all laugh but on the real I don't mind being chef to anyone at the moment.

"Seeing that I no longer have a job consider it done" I say laughing.

"What happened to your job vele" Mzwakhe asks.

"I resigned" I say telling them the whole story about Sakhile.

"Why don't you just hire me to deal with that moron once" Zakhele asks

"Hayi Zakhele I don't want you to get into trouble" I say.

"Trust me it wouldn't be any trouble" he says.

I know he means it but Sakhile is just going through a faze it shall pass.

"Tell me Zenkosi who are you running from" Mzwakhe asks.

I sigh leaving the pots to sit down.

"Hayi sisi we didn't say leave the pots just answer us from there" he says making me laugh.

"Clearly this is huge because even when that stupid ex boyfriend of yours mistreated you, you never sought refuge here" they both say.

I tell them the whole story waiting for their response.

"So what's the problem" They ask simultaneously.

"Why can't he solve his problems by taking instead of fists" I ask pleading my case.

They look at me and laugh senseless.

"Listen Zenkosi your problem is that you easily take everything to heart and that will kill you, either stop being a cry baby as always or just leave dating to experts" Zakhele says.

"Yes what my twin said" Mzwakhe says.

"And if he's a killer should I still stay is that what you're saying" I ask.

"What Zakhele is trying to say is everyone has a past but you can't go around judging people and giving up on them at the first sight of trouble, kanti ufunda ibhayibheli elinjani huh" Mzwakhe..

I shrug my shoulders.

"Going to church is messing people up that's why Ma is going on our behalf" they both says laughing.

"I overreacted neh" I say.

"Nope but that woman brain of yours did" Zakhele says.

"You women are wired differently and seeking attention plus overreacting is in your blood just don't over do it" Mzwakhe says standing up.

I ask them to bring me some airtime.

They come back after a while with no signs of having my airtime but clearly amused.

"Leave the pots and go buy it thina we forgot" Mzwakhe says.

"Seriously both of you" I ask grunting they can't do me like that.

"We are twins afterall" Zakhele says.

I grab my headsets and walk to the shop but stop on my tracks when I see Zibulo's car parked on the street.

My hearts skips a thousand beats but I stay rooted where I am,if people see me climb into that car then they will drink tea with my Aunt's name.

He calls just as I am about turn.

"Should I come get you or you will come at your own free will"
he asks.

No hello no nothing mxm men.

"No need to be all barbaric" I say.

he laughs man I missed hearing his laughter and drowning in his
eyes.

"Don't don't make me come get you" he says in a serious tone
before ending the call.

I stride towards the car but change direction when I see my
aunt coming back from work,I help her carry the plastics she
has and the car hoot goes off...

We walk home simply talking about her day and how she's still
going to a meeting.

"And then" Zakhele asks when seeing me.

"What" I ask.

"Can't you see Zenkosi is helping me out" she asks.

"Hayi Ma aren't you supposed to be at some prayer meeting"
Mzwakhe asks,I look at the time and it already six.

"The house looks beautiful my baby thank you mhmm and it
smells nice" she says not minding the twins.

"Wena hambo thenga I airtime"Zakhele says.

I think of Zibulo and my aunt who's about to leave for her meeting.

"I will ask Mncedisi to buy me some" I say.

After what seems like forever since the twins walked my aunt out they come back.

"I have your movie" Mzwakhe says.

I asked him to find me the movie "The hate you give"

"Okay bring it" I say.

"It's already playing in my room zilandele" he says settling down.

"Don't look at me" Zakhele says.

"Take your food with you it might be a long movie" He says laughing.

I hate living with boys they find everything to be a joke.

I take my food and go to his room if there's one thing I like about the two is that their rooms are always super clean, I open the door and almost drop the plate Zibulo is standing tall his back facing the door those twins are bloody traitors..

I make my way in closing the door behind me, put the plate down on the small table and stare at him.

"How did you know I was here" I ask.

"Luyanda" he says.

That one would sell you to the devil if she thought he made you happy.

"Zibulo why are you here" I ask.

"To talk to you" he says.

"There's nothing to talk about" I say folding my arms.

"Really" he asks taking a few steps towards me.

"Zibulo you are not the man I think you are so leave" I say.

"You see a few punches being thrown and suddenly I am not the man you thought I was" he says..

"I don't want to fight with you" I say.

"And I didn't come all this way to beg but to talk to you" he says.

"I didn't expect you to beg " I say.

"Zenkosi what do you want from me" he shouts.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"The truth" I shout back.

"I only want the truth and not for you to shut me out" I say.

"That was just a misunderstanding you weren't supposed to see that" he says stuttering.

"Is that how you conduct your business and what business is that" I ask.

"I was just doing Qhawe a favour" he says.

"Zibulo I am not stupid" I say.

"I never said you were but getting worked up isn't helping" he says calmly.

"Zibulo my grandfather lived by the sword and died by the sword" I say.

Even to this day Gogo still talks about Mkhulu and how he died it's still a painful reminder.

"I won't die on you because I am not into anything shady" he says bringing me into a hug.

I know he's lying and I don't get why he won't just tell the truth.

"Tell me how are you going to handle me in bed when you get so emotional easily" he asks.

Okay that definitely turned me on.

"Huh" I say.

"You heard me there's no wind here" he says

"Lalela I don't want to see you cry that messes me up" he says.

Just like that I have forgotten what I saw why do I allow him to do me like this.

"Are we good" he whispers.

I nod my head looking up he's so close I can feel his breath on my neck

"I missed you so much" he says going hard giving me kiss.

I return it with the same need, hunger and desire.

"I want you so bad but not here" he whispers in my ear.

"You need to get your arse back home" he says.

"Zibulo I love you" I say.

"I love you too but i am not perfect in fact no human is, but you loving me makes me want to try this better man thing" he says.

"Muntu wam" he says.

"Mhm" I say.

"I want you to meet my mother well the rest of the family" he says smiling.

I don't know what to say meeting his family is not an issue but the problem is whether they will like me or not, will his parents approve of me yah neh the struggle is real.

"Wait" he says taking out his phone.

Are we taking a selfie nah I ask myself.

"I heard this song on the radio" he says playing Tressor and Msaki's song Sondela

"Dance with me" he says pulling me into his arms.

I smile swiftly moving with him.

"You truly are my home" he says pecking my lips.

.

I ended up going home and Samu spent the whole week sleeping with me, she's starting school today and I am nervous.

I am getting cold feet I don't know if this is such a good idea, what happens if the noise gets to her but Ma says I shouldn't worry because Samu looks excited by this whole thing.

Zibulo picked us up and is driving us to school, my baby is finally going to school the principal said their teachers are highly trained in their work so I shouldn't worry.

"Are you ready for school Nana" Zibulo asks.

"Yes" she says smiling. "Malume will I make friends" she asks.

"You will make lots and lots of friends" he says looking at me.

"Relax" He says reaching for my hand squeezing it.

"Maybe we should continue home schooling her" I say.

he shakes his head smiling back at Samu.

I only realise we have arrived when the car comes into a halt.

"Is this it" she asks.

"Yes my angel" Zibulo says.

I nod while Zibulo walks out and opens for her, she looks so pretty I can't stop my tears from falling..

"You're scaring the child" he says through gritted teeth.

"Ncane why are you crying" she asks.

"Well because I am happy" I say.

"Then why are you crying gogo says people cry when they are sad" she says taking out candy from her bag.

Ziubulo goes down to her level yes maan my Bushy bear has this malume thing on lock down.

"Well sometimes people do cry when they are happy just like nance here" he says

"Malume why can't they just be happy and not cry" she asks.

He looks up to me and I am watching in amusement.

"Would you like to see ncane happy" he asks.

She nods squinting her eyes,he stands up wipes my tears and kisses my forehead.

"There ncane is happy" he says picking her up.

We get her to class and Zibulo drags me out of the class.

"Maybe you should go and I will stay behind" I say.

"And what's so special about you that you can't go home" he asks.

"I just want her to settle in" I say.

"Zenkosi if anything happens the school will call okay" I nod.

"Come I am taking you out for breakfast" he says.

I immediately think about work something I haven't been able to land.

"What's wrong" he asks starting the car.

"Nothing" I say.

"Zenkosi" he says.

"Baby its been so long and I still haven't gotten a job" I say.

"Why are you looking for a job when I can take care off you" he says sounding irritated.

I shake my head Zibulo just doesn't understand and he doesn't want too.

I get saved by my ringing phone or not when I see its Siyabonga.

Zibulo gives me a look and focuses back on the road.

"Yiphendule" he says.

I clear my throat pressing decline.

"It's not important" I say.

He looks at me and chuckles shaking his head.

"Baby" he says sweetly to sweet for my liking.

"Yes my love" I say.

"Did you hear about that stupid ex of yours Sakhile" he says.

"No" I say.

"Well someone broke his fingers apparently he's been posting a lot of crap lately shame poor boy" he says turning on the raido.

I look at him whistle he wouldn't or would he?..

12

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I wake up to the sun blinding me I spent the night at Zibulo's place,well that's what I do lately spend every passing day with him.

He's the one who picks me up and doesn't want to take me home anymore not that I want too,I love being with him it's refreshing and unpredictable he doesn't do things in half measures.

Zibulo sends flowers buys expensive gifts just like yesterday he gave me a diamond bracelet,I was over the moon till he mentioned his cufflinks and how they were a gift from his father. See now the problem is how am I going to give them back without looking like a thief and besides I was putting them safe for him.

I stretch out flapping my eye lids.I am in his shirt because he went all photographer on me and took pictures, I love the fact that I am his muse posing for him is effortless.

I sit up straight and notice that I disturbed him while painting he's shirtless the paint seems to have found its way on his face

and bare chest,I get out of bed and move closer to him hooking my arms under his resting my head on his back.

He places his brushes down moves the painting to the side to dry and showing me a drawing..

"I couldn't finish it because you kept tossing and turning" he says.

I look over his shoulder and realise it's a painting of me sleeping but it's half done,I don't know when he woke up and got to it but it's beautifully done with charcoal and pencil.

"It's beautiful" I say gushing over it.

"You are beautiful" he says.

I have come to know that Zibulo is gifted his talent is out of this world but only reserved for a few eyes.

"How come you never pursued art and became a well known artist" I ask.

"Because we don't always get what we want" he says.

I know what he means he once told me that his father raised and set out different futures plans for them and being an artist wasn't part of them.

"You could still do it and be great at it" I say.

"It's too late" he says standing up.

"But it's never too late to do what you love" I say.

"Sthandwa this chapter of my life is over so let's leave it alone"
he says.

I nod pursing my lips.

"Kayise is around and I am going out will you stay with her till I
come back" he says.

"Sure I don't mind" I say stripping myself out of his shirt.

I haven't seen Kayise in such a long time so seeing her would be
nice.

We both walk out holding hands he perks my lips and kisses
Kayise's forehead.

"He's avoiding me isn't he" she says looking at me.

"What nonsense that's not true" I say giving her a hug.

"How are you doing" I ask.

"Much better" she says.

Kayise is the last born in the family, I notice that she has
removed the bandages on her wrists.

"That's good to hear" I say.

she deeply sighs closing the book she has on hand.

"Want to talk" I ask.

She shakes her head so I do the asking and talking.

"Why did you do it" I ask.

"Because then it would all be over" she says.

"The pain" I ask.

"Yes but not from what happened alone" she says.

"Then from where" I ask.

"From seeing bhuti hurt each day he looks at me, from seeing my mother go down on her knees praying that I forget and from baba constantly shielding me, And finally from everyone treating me like some frail thing" she says getting emotional.

"So you think trying to kill yourself is a better solution" I ask my voice raising a few octaves high.

"You don't understand" she shouts.

"Then try me make me understand" I say.

I don't know how we got here but there's no turning back.

"If I die then none of them will feel guilty bhuti Zibulo will carry on with his life, he won't constantly have to look at me and blame himself. I just want to free everyone from this including me" she says tearing up.

"Well I may not get it but that's not a solution you trying to kill yourself is the one thing tearing this family apart,it's the one thing that keeps breaking Zibulo because he feels like it's his fault. You may think that you are freeing him and everyone but you are hurting them and yourself Kayise that's not fair" I say my throat clogging up.

"I don't mean to do it but it gets too much sometimes the walls close in and then I see death as an easy way" she admits.

"Never ever say death is easy because it's not don't allow the devil to win please" I say.

"I am sorry" she says breaking down.

"Don't be just let it all out" I say brushing her back.

"Don't let what happened define who you are. Don't let that monster keep you prisoner okay don't allow him to rob you of your happiness you're not his victim but a survivor and a conqueror" I say still holding her.

"I forgot some documents.." Zibulo says stopping on his tracks.

I look at him and shake my head still hushing Kayise down what she went through still hurts but her family is making things even harder for her,they all need to forgive themselves and move on as a family.

Sure she got counselling and they love her but them blaming each other will only deter her healing process.

I help her to the spare bedroom after giving her some sleeping tablets and walk back to Zibulo's bedroom.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">

He pulls me into a hug holding almost crushing me.

"Is she okay" he asks..

"She's going to be trust me" I say.

"What happened" he asks looking panicked.

"We talked that's all" I say.

"Maybe I should call my mom" he says.

I stop him telling him what kayise told me,I try my best to make him understand.

"So we are the cause of her suicide attempts"he says.

Partially yes they are but I am not about to rub salt on a wound.

"Not really but ease up on hogging her" I say.

"Thank you" he says.

I nod smiling I should be the one thanking him for being amazing.

.

Luu decided to take Zama and I out on lunch seeing that more degrading gigs are coming through,As always we the conversations between us three is flowing.

We haven't seen Zama in such a long time due to work of course.

"So I hear you're dating Zibulo" Zama says

"Yes I am" I say..

"Where did you hear that" Luu asks.

"Through the vine yards seeing friend over here forgot to mention it to me" she says.

"That's because we haven't spoken in such a long time" I admit.

"Mmmm so do you think your relationship will last" she asks.

"What's with the questions" I ask..

"Just curious no offence okay but Zenkosi you're are no match for Zibulo Mthethwa" she says.

"And you are" Luu asks..

"I wouldn't put it like that but" she says..

"But what Zama" I ask

"But nothing I am just surprised he went for something plain but who am I to say anything" she says faking a laugh..

I don't know what Zama is trying to imply to I don't like it one bit.

"So how sure are you that he's off the market" she asks.

"Hayibo muntu what's your problem" Luu asks..

"Nothing I am just asking" She says..

"Zama what are you implying" I ask..

"Nothing but don't get too comfortable in that chair many are gunning for it" she says.

Okay it's official Zama either wants my Bushy bear or she knows someone who wants him.

.

.

By the time the things wrap up with girls it's already late,Zibulo calls reminding me that he will come pick me up. I think having me next to him has grown on him and he can't seem to let go.

I arrive home and there are cars parked outside I get inside finding the pastor his wife and son, they are already seated about to say grace baba tells me to join them just after exchanging pleasantries.

I have no choice but to occupy the chair next to Siyabonga.

"We haven't been seeing you in church lately" The pastor's wife says.

"I have been busy Ma" I say.

"It's okay ngane yam we understand you young people have lives to live" The pastor says.

"You look beautiful" Siya says.

"Thank you" I say trying not to sound annoyed.

"And I can tell my grandkids will be just as beautiful" his mother says.

My grandmother is the first one to laugh here we go.

"Grand what" Gogo asks.

"Hawu Ma don't you think they make a beautiful couple" Baba asks.

"Cha abafanelani neze" Gogo says.

"Ma" My mother says.

"It's okay sisi we don't all see the same" The pastor's wife says.

This situation right now reminds me of the song and lyrics 'Your body is here with me but your mind is on the other side of town' I miss Zibulo and knowing him my phone is flooding with his calls.

"Zenkosi you look constipated nje what's wrong" Gogo asks.

"I am okay just tired" I say.

"Do you need anything my baby" Ma asks.

I shake my head I don't get why I am here but the rest of the gang is not here.

The door bell goes off and Ma gets it, she comes back with Zibulo following her..

"Hawu God is good" Gogo says upon seeing Zibulo.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I don't know what my grandmother is trying to achieve but whatever it is won't end well, she has just asked Zibulo to join us and I feel my whole body go hot and cold in one go. The look Zibulo is giving will send me straight to the grave, and Siyabonga on the other hand keeps complimenting and calling me future Mrs Ngcobo.

I look at Ma for a save but her eyes are glued to baba who has been staring at Zibulo, Gogo said he's the good young man who helped her just the other day why the lies even I don't know.

"Have me met my son" Baba asks.

"I don't think so baba" Zibulo says respectfully.

"Why does he look familiar" Ma asks.

"Ukufana kwabantu" Gogo says.

"Zenkosi how is it going with your job hunting" Pastor Ngcobo asks.

"It's going slow baba" I say.

"Siya can help you he has friends in high places" His mother says.

I look at Zibulo clench his jaw he's really pissed.

"It's okay eventually something will come up" I say forcing a smile.

"But I would prefer my future wife to focus more on us building the church than her working" Siya says.

Zibulo clears his throat looking at me.

"I would prefer she comes work with me" Baba says.

"Stop it Nkosi you know our daughter loves her job" Ma says busy filling up Zibulo's plate.

"My son tell us do you perhaps have a girlfriend" Baba asks

"I do baba but today engathi ithi ngizoyinyathela" he says with a smile.

Ma coughs violently and all the men around the table erupt into this loud laughter..

"There are days I wish to exchange my wife" Pastor Ngcobo says.

"Same here" Baba says looking at ma.

"Gogo I think its best I leave" Zibulo says.

"Zenkosi didn't you say Luu isn't feeling well" Ma says.

"Oh yes I have to go check up on her" I say looking at my father.

"Its okay if it happens to be something serious call the doctor"
Baba says.

"Please pray for me" I say looking at pastor Ngcobo.

Zibulo hasn't said anything since we left my house,I don't know what to say but things aren't looking good he's fuming.

He parks the car inside the garage and walks out living me inside,I step out following him.

"Zibulo" I say.

He looks at me and clicks his tongue.

"Please talk to me" I say.

"And say what exactly lets start there" he says.

"I am sorry" I say.

"For what exactly huh not introducing me to your father or flirting with that church boy" he asks.

"I wasn't flirting" I say.

"Zenkosi don't start with me please" he says shouting.

"Here I am wanting you to meet my whole family but you can't even tell your father about us" he says.

"He won't understand" I say.

"And what about that boy is that what you want him" he asks.

"I want you and not him it's you that I want" I say.

He looks at me and shakes his head,I move closer trying to put my hands on his chest.

"Nc nc nc" he says.

"Zibulo" I say..

"Don't even try" I step away from him.

"You know I could have said anything but I wanted you to say something" he says walking away.

I stay where I am twiddling my thumbs not knowing what to do,I decided to put my arse down the couch and call my mother.

"Zen my baby" she says.

"Ma he's not talking to me" I say.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"What were you expecting that he throws you a bash" Ma asks.

I say nothing but end the call and curl up on the couch sleeping.

.

.

I wake up in his arms warmly held tight to his chest, I know he probably is still angry but him fetching me from the lounge says a lot.

"Are you still angry" I ask..

"Phuma kimi" he says still holding him.

"Nyambose wam" I say.

"MaButhelezi I am warning you" he says..

"I love you and only you yezwa" I say..

"I love you too now tell why were you playing wonder woman by sleeping on the couch" he asks laughing..

"Because you were angry" I say..

"I was angry but that's because you hurt me nawe" he says in a sulking voice..

"Askies wena baby wam and today I am telling my dad about us" I say.

"And tomorrow we are meeting my parents" he says.

I nod thanking the man upstairs.

"Baby" he says.

"Mhmm" I say.

"Tell me about that church boy" he says..

"No and please stay away from him" I say firmly.

I know he has a way of dealing with people and things which I am against, I love Zibulo but we come from two different worlds. In my world I know where to draw the line because I believe in what's right and wrong, but in his everything goes no matter the consequence.

The day goes faster than anything I know, I was supposed to go home but after Zibulo left I went straight to back bed and slept. I woke up took a long bath and watched movies stuffing my face.

I must have fallen asleep because I wake up to the sound of voices coming from the kitchen, I make my way there but stop when I see the guns on the table and men surrounding it.

"Everything is ready" Qhawe says.

"I want the handover to be clean" Zibulo says.

"And if the other guys try something what must we do boss" the guy next to Qhawe asks.

"Then it's war anything in our way we eliminate" Zibulo says picking up one mean AK47.

I gasp watching him in action.

"Nosey people die sthandwa sam" he says turning to look at me.

I swallow hard getting my curvy self back into the bedroom and closing the door..

He comes in and settles next to me.

"I thought you had already left" he says.

"Please don't go" I say.

"Why didn't you go is there something wrong" he asks calmly.

Hayibo didn't he just hear me tell him not to go.

"Zibulo" I say..

"I will ask someone to come guard the house" he says still maintaining his calm demeanour.

"Dammit Zibulo are you not hearing me" I ask my voice rising.

"I love you" he says smiling.

I shake my head looking him in the eye.

"If you die don't come back" I shout through gritted teeth..

"Hey tell me what to bring you" he says pinning my loud crazy self against his chest.

"Just don't go okay" I say begging him.

"I am waiting" he says.

I close my eyes biting my lower lip.

"Candy please bring me some candy" I say.

he wipes my tears and kisses my forehead the door closes behind him.

I slump to the floor holding my chest.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I couldn't do much last night let alone get some shut eye,I didn't want my mind to run wild but still I couldn't help it. The thought of him not coming home drove me against the wall,the thought of losing him crippled him and sleep eluded me.

I didn't sign up for all of this me waiting for a dreadful call telling me he's dead,but because I followed my heart here I am.

I practically turned the whole house upside down and I found not one not two but a hefty number of guns all around the house.

I don't know why I am still here loving him more than I should,Zibulo goes against everything I believe in we are unequally yoked he's a murderer and it wouldn't help avoiding that fact. I believe God gives life and as the creator it should be him who decides what to do with it.

I read up on his father the other day he's one highly respected judge and on his way to being chief justice of this country,I sat back and wondered does this man know about his son's dealings.

I was relieved though when I head him come in the early hours of the morning,he snuggled up against me cold as ice and held me tight.

He's been holding me like this since last night and I have been praying and thanking God that he's safe.

I think of all the sleepless night I will have because of him,what happens when we have kids not that he's mentioned wanting any. I put my hand on his chest and the tears fall involuntary I hope he's sleeping and doesn't feel the wetness..

"I am sorry" he says deeply exhaling.

"I am glad you came home" I say..

Even though I don't know how many trips he will make till he doesn't.

"And I will keep coming home to you" he says.

"And what happens if you don't" I ask..

"That will never happen you know why because with every trip I will be making my heart will be carrying a promise to bring you something" he says sighing. "That promise is what will keep me alive" he says..

"Zibulo I am ready" I say.

I know I said I will wait for marriage but this hard headed man of mine is making things difficult,if he wants to die he should die after loving me.

"Are you telling me you want these walls to witness and write history" he says charmingly.

"I want you to love me make me a woman be my first" I say.

"So you want these walls to be filled with our chants and your beautiful moans" he says beautifully laughing.

I am not sure about beautiful but I nod.

"Well then your wish is my command" he says.

I sit up straight and kiss him.

"What would you like to eat" I ask.

"I thought you would never ask ngilambe" he says..

"I am waiting" I say.

"Phuthu naMasi" he says.

It's too early for such solid food but his wish is my comand.

"Who's taking Samu to school today" he asks.

"Her father" I shout back already making my out the bedroom.

I know we have made taking Samu to school a routine but today I asked Mncedi to take her.

.

I get to the house and find both my parents home, it's a Friday and Baba probably took the day off beside being home Fridays are usually date night for the two.

I change into something more comfortable and join them, I have witnessed their love first hand and today is no different they are all over each other..

"Nkosi" Baba says.

"Baba, Mama I need to talk to you" I say.

"Is there something wrong" Ma asks.

"No but I need to say something to dad" I say.

"Okay" he says paying his attention to me.

"Baba I am seeing someone" I say crossing fingers

"Seeing someone how" he asks.

"I am dating someone by the name Zibulo Mthethwa the same guy who joined us at the table" I say.

"What" he says looking at Ma.

"Sphelele did you know about this" he asks still looking at my mother.

"Nkosinathi I was going to tell you" she says.

He shakes his head.

"Do you know that boy huh do you know what he does" he asks.

"Baba I love him" I say..

"You love him a hooligan that goes around killing" he shouts.

"Nkosi calm down" Ma says.

"Calm down how when your daughter is digging herself an early grave" he says. "Wena Sphelele ufebisa ingane" he says pointing at her..

"How can you say that" Ma says.

"Zenkosi let me make myself clear stay away from that boy and tell him to stay away from my house" he says.

"Then i will move out" I say.

he looks shocked by my response..

"You will seriously choose that boy over me your own father" he asks.

I am afraid if I nod he will be sorely disappointed and hurt.

"Nkosi please dont make my baby choose" Ma begs.

Gogo appears probably because of the noise,when I got her she was taking a nap.

"Sphelele's father never approved of you but once he saw how happy our daughter was he accepted you and loved you like a son, why can't you let Zenkosi be" she asks.

"Ma I wasn't a murderer" he says..

"Just the young man dating my daughter" Gogo says..

He shakes his head walking away but not before uttering these words.

"He will kill you and that will be end of me" I hear Ma gasp and eventually running after him

Gogo settles next to me and holds my hand.

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Your mother will fix this you shall see" she says..

"I didn't choose to fall inlove with him my heart did" I say feeling hopeless..

"I know but the beautiful of all this is that love always prevails" she says.

"And that boy is handsome worth putting on a fight for" she says with a smile. "Do you think he will come around" I ask..

"Yes he's just acting out that's all" I smile..

"Thank you Gogo" I say. "It's a pleasure mzungu" she says..

.

.

Luu has her feet up on my lap while I dry the nail polish, I told her what happened and she laughed it off telling me my father was just dramatically overreacting.

In her defence we all have a past what matters is what you make of your future.

I love Luu would do anything for her beautiful bubbly self.

"Are we hitting the club tonight" she asks..

Because of her degrading I have been a regular at the club having many question my faith.

"I don't feel like going" I say.

"Come on it will be fun and beside Zama said she wants to apologise" she says..

"I don't want to associate with that one she sucks the life life out of me lately" I say..

"I know but we won't avoid the club because she's there" she says.

"Hey Luu" I say after a few moment of silence..

"Mhmm" she says.

"I told Zibulo I am ready" I say..

"You did what" she asks.

I nod my head with a smile.

"Then you better do what you want when you can before he hits the spot,trust me this thing is addictive and it might make him more crazy" she says laughing..

"Or it could be the other way around" I say smiling..

"You are right dickmatisation is a thing trust me I know,good dick will make you go crazy and end up wanting to pay lobola for the dude" she says shrugging her shoulders.

"Hayi Luu" I say..

"Look I will have to take you shopping for something expensive sexy and worth tearing" she says laughing.

"And a new dress for when I meet his family" I say..

"Yeah that's big but this is huge so forget about your inlaws and focus on getting laid okay" she says standing up.

We hit the club and as always it's jam packed,people in this club are wearing close to nothing not that I care or judge but my man frequents the place.

I am not implying anything okay but nigger sees meat,boobs,thighs and some more meat.

Luu grabs the conser table for us and order a few drinks. We chill there for a few minutes till Zama shows up with a bunch of friends my mood immediately drops,she makes her way to us and greets.

"You came" she says.

"I head you might want to say something" I say.

"I was but on second thoughts I will pass" she says.

I knew she wasn't going to anything worth listening.

"Then I guess we nothing to say to each other" I say

Ma warned me about Zama and I plan on staying clear of her.

"You know Zenkosi I really was going to apologise but your snobish arse doesn't deserve it,your problem is you think you are all that but let me tell you you are not" she says.

"Muntu can you excuse us and go bother someone else" Luu says. "Oh and the handbag talk" she says

I stand up no one messes with my friend definitely not this b*tch "Zama just go" I say.

"Or what huh just because you're dating Zibulo you think you can do something,well news flash that man will get bored with you he needs a real woman" she says angering me more.

"Oh you mean he needs the whore in you" I say.

She slaps me so hard I feel the music repeat beats,I wasn't going to do this but she provoked me I reach for her weave pulling her by it all the way to my side.

she manages to get out of my hold and throws me down,she's tough but I roll over and get on top throwing a few punches. She uses her arms to block me from messing with her face,so I end up going for the hair.

"Zen she's had enough" Luu says trying to pull me off.

"Leave me I need to teach this straat mate a lesson" I say wrestling with her "Oh I tried" Luu shouts.

As I am about to bash her head Zibulo comest to the rescue and pulls me off.

"Leave me alone" I say kicking and screaming.

"Baby that's enough people are watching" he says holding me from the waistline.

"Stay away from Zibulo and go play with people your age" I say catching me breath.

"You will pay for this" She says fixing herself.

I get out of Zibulo's hold and go back to my seat, he looks at me grinning this one is stupid look he's impressed.

I take my cocktail and gulp it down in one go, I order another glass that girl is dangerous and my aching body is proof of that.

We get home and the first thing I do is rush to the bathroom kneeling in front of the toilet and throwing up, I don't know what's going on but my insides feel like they are being twisted. I am sweating up and the painful vomiting, I even mess the floor because I lose my balance slipping in and out of consciousness.

"Zibulo" I manage scream from the bathroom.

"Yey angikhulumi nezidakwa" he shouts back.

On our way here he accused me of being drunk something he has never seen, I hear his footsteps approach me.

"Baby" he says tapping my cheek.

I open my eyes and involuntarily shut them again.

"You're burning up" he says placing his hand on my forehead.

His voice starts to fade with each word he says..

"Stay with me Zenkosi don't close those eyes" he begs.

15

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

The doctor's haven't confirmed much about Zenkosi's, but they did mention something about poisoning probably that the drink was spiked.

I barely made it on our way here driving like a mad person while trying to keep her talking, she kept groaning in pain and at one point I wanted to stop the car and just hold her, I looked at her and felt helpless all over again.

I always told my mother that there is a difference between a soul mate and your true love I believe Ziphozenkosi is both for me. I won't lie and say I have never been in love but none felt like this none felt like home. Throughout my life I have been searching for that one thing that could be my calm, and when I look at her she's just it and seeing her in pain like that crippled old me.

I don't do well in situations where I am not in control. I definitely don't take well to being threatened, in my line of work sometimes blood is shed and loved ones are used as a bargaining tool or worse to send a clear message.

I hate the fact that Zenkosi is getting dragged in my business someone is messing me and I don't like that,I know without a doubt that someone is gunning for me.

I spent the night here in the hospital regardless of what the nurse told me about going home,I slept next to her holding her tight I know that's against hospital rules but money speaks volumes and power can make one bend the rules.

I was impressed by how she handled Zama seeing her in action turned me on now I know she can handle her own,my own wonder women in one she's amazing beautiful,humble and sometimes a cry baby and I wouldn't change one thing about her.

I was over the moon when she told me she's ready,I don't know how many times I had to stop myself from tearing her apart each time I held her or saw her naked. I know she wouldn't have stopped me had I went ahead each time but I needed her to say those words.

I remember a conversation I had with my dad,I was telling him about the age difference and how I fear hurting her.

The man just laughed patted my back and said these exact words "Ayikho inkinga Zibulo uzozikhulisela" he said with a smile on his face.

Speaking of my dad that man is everything to my family, he has his dark side but also loves his family I have done worse things but he stood by me. He is a father first before being a judge and he prides himself in his job.

I had to call Luyanda and let her know about Zenkosi, I just didn't want to deal with her family last night hence I made the call this morning early.

"You need to go home and rest" My father says.

The door opens and her family walks in her father is the first person to express his dislike, there's a lot of commotion going on with her parents asking questions I can't answer.

The doctor walks in and calms everyone down.

"Please you are upsetting my patient" The good doctor says.

"What wrong with my baby" her mother asks.

"We are still running a few tests but we found traces of the black widow poison and other traces of harmful toxins in her blood" the doctor says.

"Ma someone tried to kill my baby" her mother says.

"We managed to stabilise her and flushed the toxins even though they are quite aggressive on certain organs but she's fine" the doctor says..

"I will give you a few minutes with her but if I hear any noise I will have no choice but to kick you all out" the doctor says walking out.

"You did this" her father says to me.

"Nkosi this is not the time to point fingers" Her mother says.

"My daughter is lying here and it's because of him akaphume"
He says.

"Buthelezi calm down" my father says.

"Mthethwa get your criminal son out of here put a leash on him so he can stay away from my baby girl" her father says.

"I think we should leave" Qhawe says.

I clench my jaws getting off the bed kiss her forehead and look at father,I respect the man he's a great business man and soon to be my father In law.

"And stay away I don't want a murderer near my child" her father says.

I understand his frustration.

"Careful Nkosi this is not the boardroom you're stepping on toes" my father says.

"And this is the kind of family you want Zen to marry into over my dead body" he says to his wife.

I see my father side smile I know what he's thinking.

"Ma if anything changes please call me" she nods.

.

My mother has been trying to feed me since I got here, I love her food but today just won't do.

She pulls me into her arms and squeezes me tight and deeply sighs.

"I hate seeing you like this" she says letting go.

"You know me I will be okay" I say.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"What happened Nathan" she asks.

"I don't know Ma one moment she was okay and the next she wasn't" I say slightly shrugging my shoulder.

I don't like stressing my mother.

"I will pray for her" she says smiling.

"Thank you Ma" I say.

"I really want to meet her I can tell you love her" she says

"You're going to love her" I say.

"I already do someone who makes you this happy is worth seeing" she says placing her hand on my cheek.

"She's going to be your daughter inlaw" I say grinning.

"Ngempela" she asks.

"She's the one Ma I know it" I say nodding.

"Don't worry she's going to make it and come back to give me lots of grandkids" she says. "And Kayise loves her so surely I will fall head over heels in love with her" I smile hearing Ma talk like this gives me hope, this woman knows me better than anyone and sharing her with Zenkosi would be an absolute pleasure.

A text from Qhawe comes through.

"Ma I have to go" I say grabbing my keys.

"But you haven't eaten" she says.

"Ma I will see you later" I say rushing out.

Qhawe called me to the club I asked him to bring Zama in, I wouldn't call her a booty call or a hookup the precise word for her would be prostitute.

I have had past dealings with her not my proudest moment but yes I have tasted her cunt, I just didn't think she would go to such lengths to get my attention.

I also got a call that she laid an assault charge against Zenkosi.

I make my way into Qhawe's office and find her pacing up and down.

"Zibulo" she says stoping.

"Why" I ask slowly closing the gap between us.

she keeps moving till her back is on the wall.

"She's the one who started the fight" she says.

Qhawe chuckles on the side shaking his head.

"Zama why did you drug Zenkosi" I ask placing my hand on her neck.

"I don't know what you're talking about" she says gasping for air.

"Okay then" I say squeezing slowly closing her wind pipes.

Her nails dig on my arms but I couldn't care less.

"Mo ..Mo..it was.." I let loose.

"What" I ask. She coughs catching her breath.

"It was Moss he's the one who asked me to distract Zenkosi I am sorry" she says.

Moss is messing with the wrong person I thought he had learnt after Kayise but clearly not. "Zama I will kill you" I say.

she shakes her head. "Please don't I am begging you" she says.

"Stay away from Zenkosi and tell Moss I am coming for him though I doubt he will let you live after knowing you spoke to me" I say. "I won't say anything" she says shaking.

I take out my phone and call my father.

"Baba Moss is back" I say seeing red.

"Zibulo calm down" he says.

"I will kill him just like I did that stupid brother of his" I say.

"Where's Qhawe" he asks. "He's here" I say.

"Give him the phone" he says.

If Moss wants revenge then he better has dug two graves

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I never pictured myself being admitted in a hospital because I was poisoned, my father gave me the low down about what happened and Zibulo is to be blamed.

I don't think that's true Zibulo wouldn't put my life in danger not unless someone is using me to get to him.

The drive to the hospital is foggy but I do remember a few things, like hearing him beg me not to stop talking to keep my eyes open. I think I heard him cry but I am not sure since I couldn't see him but I plan on asking him.

I got discharged a few days ago and baba was the one who fetched me, I didn't like the things he said on our way home so I decided to play pretend sleep.

I thought that would shut him up but it didn't.

"Zenkosi I know you're not sleeping" he said.

I still closed my eyes and said nothing, he stopped the car and killed the engine.

"Ziphozenkosi" he said calmly.

I opened my eyes and looked at him.

"Baba I don't want to fight with you" I said.

"I also don't want to fight but baby that boy isn't good" he said taking my hand into his.

"But I love him and he loves me" I said.

"This is your second boyfriend right" he says.

I nod.

"Then this probably a phase Zenkosi I don't want to lose you, look where you landed because of him" he said.

"Baba this is not a phase I love Zibulo and you need to accept that" I said firmly.

I was tired of sounding like a broken record just because he didn't want to get it into his head.

"Well I forbid this relationship and I don't want him near Samu" he said starting the car.

"Then I guess you leave me no choice than to leave your house" I said.

He shook his head.

"For him you would leave your family and home" he asked.

"The Bible does say that man shall leave his mother and father" I said.

"And that very bible says do not be yoked with his kind" he said.

"Baba let's leave this because you are getting upset and I am not backing down,I know you see him as nothing but a cold hearted person but he's more.

He loves Samu like his own even though you don't see it but he respects you and only wants your approval" I said.

"I can't do it" he said.

That's the last conversation we had since I got back from the hospital,he hasn't spoken to me and that is causing tension in the house.

.

I grabbed my baking pans, ingredients and started baking just to take my mind of things,Zibulo has been calling to check up on me but he hasn't been to see him.

"You're baking" Gogo says settling next to me.

"Gogo don't disturb her these are for instagram" Thobile says.

She created a page so I could post my cooking and baking just to grow my fan base.

"Will that bring her some money" Gogo asks

My grandmother and money you would swear she came into this world with it.

"No but more people will know about her and her brand" Thobile says.

"Then it's not that important let's talk weh Zenkosi" she says.

"You talk I will listen" I say.

"Thobile will you excuse us" she says.

"Haa Gogo and if you want to talk about bhuti Zibulo I already know him and his brother Thobile says blushing.

I hope she's not getting any ideas because Qhawe is too old for her.

"Then your father has the nerve to talk about adolescent naba abantu abaphethwe yi Ado oThobile laba" Gogo says making me laugh.

"Gogo I don't like your tone" she says sulking.

"Holding a meeting without me" Ma says kissing Thobile's cheeks.

"Ma" she says stomping her feet.

"Hey your sister doesn't complain when I kiss her now get used to it" Ma says smiling.

"As I was saying Zenkosi let's talk" Gogo says.

"Kukhulunywa ngani" Ma asks.

"About Zenkosi and her boyfriend" Gogo says.

"He's handsome angithi Gogo" Thobile says.

"Shut up wena wazin ngobu handsome" Ma says.

"Zenkosi I don't agree with how your father is handling things, but that also doesn't mean there isn't some truth to what he's been saying he is your father and cares deeply" I raise my eyebrows.

"I thought you liked him" I say.

"What Ma is trying to say is are you happy. Are you happy with the kind of man he is and are you willing to stay with him through everything" Ma asks.

I nod it wouldn't make sense to turn back now.

"Good but that doesn't mean sikuthuma ukuthi uyofa" Gogo says.

"Hawu Gogo" I say.

"I am not saying this in a bad way but young love scares me these days" she says.

"You can say that again Ma" Ma says with a sigh.

Thobile nods her head.

"Wena I hope you follow your sister's footsteps uziphathe kahle" Ma says.

I knew the attention would move from me to her.

"But Ma I am not even dating" she says.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Thobile anithembakali" Gogo says looking at my mother.

Ma laughs shaking her head clearly there's a story behind that look.

"One day I had to chase Sphelele with a wooden pin because she wouldn't stay away away from your father

"Haa Mama" Thobile says laughing.

"I was young and In love with Nkosi" Ma says.

"I ended up letting them be there was nothing I could do" Gogo says laughing.

"Ma remember the time you would place glasses on my bedroom window" Ma says.

"Why" I ask.

"Because she would use the window to go see your father, and your grandfather would trap her by placing glasses on the

window he knew that coming back she would be in a hurry and not notice the glasses breaking them" Gogo says.

"I miss Mkhulu" Thobile says.

"We all miss him" Gogo says deeply sighing.

.

I decided to attend a youth church meeting with Samu seeing that we haven't really spent that much time together,her teacher says she's coming along just fine keeps to a certain routine but her social skill are still lacking but she's going to get there soon.

My baby is growing and and everyone is proud of her,she looks happy and we try by all means to avoid everything that triggers her.

Siyabonga addresses a few issues about the youth and how more bible study sessions should be held,the meeting drags on untill my phone alerts me of a text from Zibulo he said he would pick me up and I guess he's outside,I excuse myself standing up the important issues have been hashed out so there is no point in me staying any further.

"Zenkosi can we talk" Siyabonga says running after me.

"Siya not now" I say.

He gently grabs my arm making me stop.

"Zenkosi have I done something wrong" he asks.

Siyabonga is sweet, handsome and all every girl wants him but not me.

"No but this has stop you running after me Siyabonga I am seeing someone" I tell him.

His eyes grow larger than their normal size.

"Is he from our church Zenkosi are you in courtship with someone here" he asks.

"Not that it's any of your business but no" I say walking away.

I spot Zibulo leaning on his car and Samu runs to him.

"Zenkosi I love you" Siyabonga says grabbing my arm I flinch because of his tight grip.

"I don't and I am sorry" I say.

"That's him right he's the devil that's using you" he says pointing at Zibulo.

Zibulo walks towards us with Samu on his arm, he kisses my cheek and gives Siya a look.

"Are you ready to go my love" Zibulo asks.

"Yes I am " I say.

"I will pray for you" Siyabonga says.

Zibulo laughs at him and hooks his arm around me

"Ngizokunyathela with that pray nonsense of yours" Zibulo says clicking his tongue.

He takes us out for icecream and eventually takes us to his place,I plan on staying and doing more than just that but we have Samu.

I prepare food for them while they watch some animation and Samu telling Zibulo of every character she knows,I like how he is with her makes me wonder how he will be should we have our own kids.

"The food is ready" I say.

"Ncane we are still watching" Samu says.

"Samu don't start" I say.

"No we are watching" she says about to throw a tantrum but Zibulo calms her down.

"Its okay we will eat in front of the tv" he says standing up.

He comes over to my side and wraps his hands around my waist.

"I miss you" he says breathing down my neck.

"I miss you too" I say moving his hands to my breast.

"Samu" he whispers.

"We could ask Mncedisi to pick her up" I say.

He chuckles biting my earlobe.

"Zibulo" I say feeling needy.

"You scared me you know" he says with a sigh.

"I didn't mean too" I say turning to face him.

"I thought I was going to lose you" he says shrugging his shoulders.

"I would never leave you willingly" I say.

I didn't ask what happened I just couldn't take him telling me he's partly responsible, I know he is and that's enough he apologised and I am passed it.

We lock lips and I try to move my hands inside his pants.

"Malume" Samu calls.

Zibulo pulls away and holds my hands.

"Yes Nana" he says.

"Buya" she says sweetly.

"And you want us to kick her out shame on you" he says shaking his head.

"Zibulo" I grunt.

"I love you and soon you're going to be my wife" he says taking his food together with Samu's.

I blink wait was that a hint of wanting to marry me.

"Zibulo come back" I say grinning.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

It's official I am unemployed and there's nothing I can do about it at the moment, I have been going to interviews but nothing seems to come through. I personally feel like these people don't want to touch me, seriously everything goes well during my interview and I usually have a good feeling about the job but suddenly I receive the "We regret to inform you" speech.

This is damping my mood and it's making way for my father to reel me into the family business, don't get me wrong I respect and appreciate the work that put me through school and puts food on the table. But I am not one to be confined in one space, I don't see myself barking orders at men babies in the boardroom who randomly throw their toys away when they don't make a profit.

See my work gives me space to breathe and travel, I love making food for the soul. I love the excitement and gratitude on a client's face when I have perfected their favourite dishes. I love having my taste buds and nostrils dance to different exotic spices, when my tongue twirls to smooth delicate, decadent chocolate that's what I am about. I am sounding like a broken record but that's just me, I should be glad through that my page

growing thanks to Thobile and her strategy. Rich people prefer eating in the comfort of their own trust me I know,so I also happen to cater for such needs private chef at your service and already I have two gigs lined up.

Last night we couldn't take Samu home so I had to sleep with her and have my big baby sleep all alone,I don't know how many times I got tempted go snuggle up next to him and have his hands all over my body. I am addicted to having him next to me it's a ritual it needs to be done that's how inseparable we are. Its safe to say the man is my everything and yes I love him to the moon and back, I didn't realise I was the jealous type till he came into my life. I see him smile and wonder how many woman drop dead at his beautiful smile and that laughter,how many of them wish they could have him and then worst of them all does he look at them.

I sigh getting out of bed I should have known that little monster was going to leave me,I make my way to the kitchen and the smell of cookies hits me but my eyes land of the mess on the sink and kitchen counter and my heart sinks really.

I don't even bother disturbing them they seem to be having the time of their lives laughing,I start clearing their mess with a

smile on my face who knew that Bushy bear could bake a whole beard baking can a girl can get anymore lucky.

"Morning my babies" I say.

"Morning my love" Zibulo says with a silly smile.

"Morning Ncane" Samu says.

I swear to her that was a go ahead sign because ahe goes on and on about how she was watching "Happy feet" who happens to be different just like she is in her own unique way. She's a princess and everyone loves her God,Daddy,Malume everyone is on her list,I can't help but smile I know this has Zibulo written all over.

He moves from the couch and joins me spans me grabbing that arse,I am getting accustomed to these random booty rubs,spans you name it.

"Let me help you" he says offering.

"No it's okay I got this" I say.

"Thank you" I say.

"For" he asks.

"For being so good with her and being a wonderful man" I say.

"I don't know about good but having you in my life has changed a lot of things,I look at you and..an.." his voice trails off.

Zibulo is not a man of many words and I don't like to pry much because he ends up shutting me out.

"I love you but the life I am living is not the life I want to drag you into.." I shake my head.

"I didn't know you could bake" I say.

"Zenkosi don't do that" he says.

I don't want to hear it now and probably not ever to me he's amazing, I would rather it be said that I am naive and gullible. I think wearing a fool's glasses suits me better and I prefer it that way.

"They smell so good" I say avoiding this topic.

"My father's recipe" he says followed by a sigh.

"Your father bakes" I say in my most surprised voice.

He gives me that "Haa baby" look, what! sue me for being surprised but his father is not the cooking type.

"He's a pro in the kitchen but barely uses it" he says shrugging his shoulder.

I nod going on about my cleaning. He moves closer stands behind me and wraps his hands around my waist Kissing my neck.

"I love you" he says moving his hand inside my pyjama pants and the other one massaging my breast.

I close my eyes letting out soft moans this man knows my body like the back of his hand.

"Ncane what are you doing" I shoot my eyes open while Zibulo lets his hand fall from my breast.

I was so in the moment I forgot she's here.

"Nothing" I say gathering my thoughts.

Zibulo still has his hand inside me it's a good thing we are behind the kitchen counter.

"Then why is Malume standing behind you" she asks tilting her head.

"Well because he is helping me clean" I say nodding.

"I can help you clean" she says sweetly attempting to come our side.

"No stay there" Zibulo manages to say.

"Why" she asks confused.

You see these kids with their "Why's" and "What not".

"Because Ncane wants to bring you cookies in front of the tv" he says pressing himself against me so I can feel his hard on.

I keep clearing my throat and nodding in agreement while .

"Okay" she says looking at us accusingly and walks back to the couch.

Zibulo deeply exhales taking out his hand.

"I will be in the bedroom are you coming" he asks placing placing my hand on his crotch.

"Right behind you" I say.

So I happened to ask Luu what to do in situations like this and she said the very same mouth you use to pray use it, I am ashamed to say that I am vastly becoming a pro in this blow job department.

.

Going shopping with Luyanda always ends with me picking up more than I need, She's one of those persuasive people that will have you buy a R5000 worth handbag on a tight budget but still feel good.

Zibulo gave me his black card I did say that this man is loaded right now it's confirmed.

"I was thinking of getting shoes and more shoes" Luu says.

"Hayibo this is my man's money" I say waving the card.

"Yes but his words were take Luyanda along" she says imitating his voice.

"Yes but.." I say.

"No but this man gave you his bloody card to go wild and that's what we will do" she says smiling.

"I guess you're right" I say with smiles.

I mean he owns one of the biggest pharmaceutical companies so imali ithi baba kuye.

We make quite an impression with the type of things we purchase from coats,shoes and handbags all the finer things.

We do full body massages,manicures and pedicures.

I don't know what devil possesses me but I have a wax,I don't know how many times I cussed and screamed at that mean looking lady for pulling.

I also visit the salon and do my hair simple cornrows.

I wasn't going to do anything but Luu commented her exact words were.

"Please do something with your hair this is not the bundus" she said.

"Done" I say.

"Really a whole black card and you do cornrows wow" she says.

"After everything we have bought this needs a break its burning up" I say.

She laughs looking at me.

"I don't want it to seem like I am mining him" I say.

"Well it would make sense seeing that your family owns a mine so it's in the blood"she says laughing.

"That's not funny" I say.

"You frowning like that makes it funny and beside every woman has a gold digging talent you just need to channel it well" she says.

"Luyanda where do you get these theories of yours" I ask.

"It's called experience" she says laughing.

I follow behind her looking for some lingerie these Victoria things are expensive I would have probably gotten them at Edgars less less but Luu says the sexy and expensive the better it makes tearing them apart worth it.

"I want that one" I say looking at a sexy red set with suspenders.

I am enjoying this shopping spree a tad bit too much,its therapeutic and soothing for the soul men should give us their money more often.

Don't get me wrong my family is rich but we grew up knowing that you work hard for what you want, that money doesn't grow from trees so I am basically a trust fund baby who has her eggs stashed somewhere nicely. But spending someone else's money is nice and I am even slowly considering staying home and be taken care of leave working to the strong woman you see, but inner Zenkosi is fighting and resisting the urge to betray the struggle but it's proving to be difficult Zibulo just put cheese in front of me.

Luu squeals in joy handing me another one in black.

"You can never have too many" she says winking.

"That what you said about the shoes" I say.

"My teaching apply everywhere" she says laughing more.

We finish up and find cosy coner that sells roasted coffee the smell is amazing, I immediately think of Bushy he loves his coffee and he would definitely like this place.

I hope those are for me and my eyes only a text from Zibulo says.

"And that smile" Luu asks.

"Zibulo being himself" I say failing to hide my smile.

"He really does love you and I am happy for you guys" she says followed by a sigh.

"What wrong" I ask.

"I just wish Mncedisi could notice me Zenkosi I love him" she says desperately.

My brother is still stuck on his own pain and being a good father to Samu.

"He does but he also has a lot on his plate" I say..

"I will wait for him" she says nodding.

I smile reaching for her hand.

"You know what lets stop talking men and go spend some money" I say.

"Inama evela ezulwini" she says laughing.

"Umondli wezintandane" I say laughing.

.

My day was relaxing everything was just perfect having Luu by my side and enjoying Bushy's money, I even bought clothes for tonight simply wearing a black dress matching stilettos that have a red bottom.

I turn on the radio and "Goodbye" by Post Malone ft Young thug comes.

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">" I am not good at goodbyes I want you out of my head,I want you out of my bed I can't save you because I need saving too I am not good at goodbyes" Zibulo sings along looking at me.

I turn it off I have seen the video and the white guy dies only to wake up from the dead and come see his girlfriend,I just hope he's not planning on dying because I swear I will be arrested for murdering his already dead arse.

"About the card" I say feeling embarrassed.

"Not even a dent" he says focusing on the red.

"Zibulo how much money do you have" I ask.

"Enough to take care of you for the rest of our lives" he says.

"Mhmm" I say.

"I can tell something is troubling you what's wrong" he asks.

"What if your parents don't like me and only see me as umahlalela whose after your money" I say.

He smiles and that beautiful laughter of his has me blushing.

"They will love you I promise" he says reaching for my hand.

"And you look amazing" he says.

"Thank you" I say.

We reach his parents house and I am nervous as hell but he assures me that I am beautiful, he holds my hand leading me inside.

The house is huge on the outside and breathtaking on the inside, I am taken by the design and modern touch of the house.

It has that homely feel you can tell the woman of the house has great taste.

"Relax" he says kissing my cheek.

"Oh mfana kamama" A beautiful woman I presume to be his mother says happily giving him a hug.

"Ma" Zibulo grunts

Good genes run in the family this woman is beautiful haa.

"You must be Ziphozenkosi oh my you're beautiful" she says squeezing me into a warm hug.

"Thank you Ma" I say.

"Babakhe they are here" his mother shouts.

"I heard you the first time" His father shouts back.

Zibulo is already shaking his head smiling.

"Don't mind him he's just being difficult I told him he's not getting any meat today" his mother says beautifully smiling so this is where Zibulo gets his smile.

"Babakhe" she says calmly.

"You will send me straight into a mental institution I tell you" Zibulo's father says Joining us.

He gives me a hug and a handshake to his son.

"Makoti" he says smiling.

I look at Zibulo for approval.

"Manqoba don't put the poor child on the spot sisi come" she says taking my hand

The table is already set the girls and Qhawe are seated,I greet everyone and occupy the chair next to Zibulo.

"Family meet Ziphokenkosi my love meet the family" he says just like.

"Finally" Bongki says dramatically.

"I am happy that my son decided to bring you now Qhawe is next" His mother says.

"Ma please I still want to eat" Qhawe says.

"It's only a pleasure to finally meet you all" I say.

"So will you tell us how you met our brother" Lihle asks.

I look at Zibulo who nods.

"So we met at the club he kind of got me out of a sticky situation and I guess I wanted to thank him,so I tried invading his space only to find him reading a book" I say.

"A book at a club" both his parents ask amused.

"Yes I was also surprised but something about him intrigued me,he looked different so out of place and that drew me in even more. I ended up giving him my name but didn't get his" I say looking at him.

"You never asked" he says looking at me like am the only one in the room.

"And what happened" his mother asks keenly.

"I was taken by him Ma but luckily the universe made sure our paths cross again" I say.

"And here we are" he says kissing the inside of my hand.

"Ukhethile Ndodana" his father says nodding.

"It always gets me " Kayise says pretending to shed some tears..

"Yeah thats my sister for you" Lihle says.

"Welcome to the family" Bonggi says with a smile.

His mother asks me to help her in the kitchen,Zibulo assures me that shedoesn't bite but you never know when it comes to mother and their sons.

"Its okay I am not about to tell you to stay away from Zibulo" she says.

I nod releasing a sigh.

"I just wanted us to talk and to say thank you" she says.

"Thank you for what Ma" I ask unsure what I am being thanked for.

"For being in my son's life" she says.

"Well I haven't done much but just love him" I say honestly.

"You have done far more than that since you came into his life he's starting to become my son allover again,he laughs more and visits home more often and that's thanks to you" she says wiping her tears.

"I didn't know" I say.

"He's becoming my son again so thank you" she says holding my hand then pulling me for a hug.

"But I do need something from you" she says.

"Anything" I find myself saying.

"He's a difficult man so please be strong and be there for him men in this family need head strong women" she says pulling away.

"I will be" I say.

"Good because I have a feeling you're here to stay" she says with a warm smile.

Wait was that some kind of pass into the family because hey if it then, I am ready to wake up at six in the morning and do my makoti duties.

.

Dinner was a huge success only one thing left to do and that is to love my man, he parks the car and I am the first one get out.

I rush inside the house and into the bathroom locking the door.

I quickly get out of my dress and take a super quick shower, I finish up lotioning with a touch of baby oil and slip into the red lingerie I brought and put on some perfume.

Zibulo keeps knocking like a mad person.

"I am coming out so please keep your pants on" I say.

I unlock the door and slowly make my way out clearing my throat,he turns and his jaw drops he looks yummy and I can't help but bite my lower lip.

"Wow" he says swallowing hard.

"Surprise" I say utying the silk gown.

He slowly makes his way to me and inhales my scent dropping the gown down,he kisses my neck and shoulder running his fingers down my arms.

I close my eyes letting him tainted me with his touch.

"You smell so nice" he says whispering then coming to my mouth to give me a kiss.

"I love you" he says caressing my face like I am the most delicate thing he has ever laid his hands on.

I rip his shirt open buttons flying he looks at me with a smirk clearly impressed,I run my hands down his chest all the way to his belt.

He lifts me up having my legs perfectly wrap around his waist,he pins me against the wall hungrily kissing me and tightly grabbing my ass.

I grind on him while he has his head buried on my breast.

He slides with me and gently lays me on the bed ripping this small clothing like it never belonged,he takes it off completely and kisses me from the legs up to my thighs his bearded enticing me

His mouth settles on my virgina making love to my folds,his tongue finds its way to my clit and hole making me go berserk while his fingers rubs,I hold on to his head screaming his name.

"That's it cum for me" he says eating me up clean.

He comes up to my face leaving kisses on his way,his eyes teary blazing with fire,lust and desire and only for me.

The look he's giving me says everything we are getting into together is worth it.

He continues kissing me and I can feel his erected penis between my thighs.

"I promise I will be gentle" he says positioning himself.

I have lost my voice so I use my head and nod.

He doesn't break eye contact and this intensifies the moment

He pushes the tip of his penis inside I clam up closing my eyes.

"Baby open your eyes"he says.

I do so feeling the moist of his tears on my cheeks.

"Relax and focus on me okay" he says softly.

He pushes in and fully thrusts inside I gasp feeling walls stretch.

"Are you okay" he asks.

I nod,he kisses both my eyes and starts moving slowly.

He groans and moans the bedroom is soon filled with our love making song.

My hands rest on his shoulders while he he makes love to me,I am having this bittersweet moment but most pleasurable.

He ups his pace thrusting in and out I can't help but moan and scream his nam,With each deep stroke my teeth dig in on hi shoulder. I think that fuels him up because he doesn't stop till I come trembling under him while he releases inside me.

"Zibulo" I say catching my breath.

"I am sorry sthandwa sam" his deep husky voice says.

He gently turns me and puts a pillow under me with his hands holding my waist planting kisses on my back.

he slids in from behind and groans in pleasure giving me long stokes.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I don't think I will be having sex in the next coming few days Zibulo didn't show any mercy to me or my vagina. This man kept me up all night and still had the time to run me a bath, but his efforts were useless because he still had me calling out "Nyambose" and all other ungodly names.

The moment he pulled out and gave me time to breathe I was fast asleep in his arms, even when he would kiss or nudge me I just couldn't keep up anymore.

He did things to me I didn't even know existed but most importantly he loved me and worshipped my body, I can say one thing though that he's a beast in the bedroom and I loved every moment of it.

I can feel his eyes on me but I don't have the energy to open my eyes, he's developed this habit of looking at me in my sleep.

"Baby" he says softly.

"Mhmm" I say with my eyes still closed.

"MaButhelezi" he says planting a kiss on my nose.

I open my eyes and this idiot of my mine is all smiles grinning.

"What" I say in my sleepy voice.

"Please wake up" he says smiling.

I can't say no to him when he's smiling at me like that.

"Thank you" he says when I am finally up and looking at him..

"I hope you are not looking to go back inside me" I say shaking my head.

"That does sound like a good idea" he says kissing me.

"No" I say.

"Kancane nje I swear I will be fast" he says with a silly smile.

"Zibulo Mthethwa don't test me please" I say.

"Okay but can we talk" he says.

I nod pulling the covers this man has an appetite and he's already salivating wanting to eat me up.

"I would like to thank you for last night and for everything" he says taking out a black box.

"And this" I ask already beaming with excitement.

"A gift for my woman" he says opening it.

I blink looking at this yellow diamond.

"Zibulo what is this" I ask.

"A ten carat yellow diamond you can choose what you do with it" he says.

I drop my jaw then a scream follows from my mouth.

"Oh baby" I say excitedly giving him a kiss.

"You like it" he asks.

"I love it" I say.

"I was thinking maybe you have a necklace or ring done for you" he says.

I nod still admiring this beauty in front of my eyes.

"Zenkosi I love you and thank you for honouring me with such a gift" he says kissing my forehead.

I nod still holding my diamond this man though.

"I love you too Nyambose" I say giving him a kiss.

He pulls away and looks at me like I am the best thing he's ever seen, his face lightens up and his eyes look so alive I don't ever want to take that away from him.

We both take a bath with him handling me with care, he lotions me up and and keeps loving me sweetly.

I don't know how many times I looked at him and cried not wanting to let go,so many things ran through my mind and the thought of losing was the epitome of it all.

"Promise that you will never leave me" I say.

"Huh" he says confused.

"Zibulo just promise" I say.

I don't know if it's the good sex or the diamond but either way he needs to stay forever.

He gives me that panty dropping side smile of his and pulls me into my his arms.

"Nothing will happen to me as long as you are here" he says.

"I love you" I say already heaving.

"I don't think last night was a good idea" he says laughing.

"Why" I ask.

"Because you're emotional" he says deeply sighing

.

He dropped me home after making the most delicious breakfast ever,I asked him to pass by the pharmacy for a morning pill.

I don't know if it's me but the look he gave me after my request you would swear i killed someone.

I don't think bringing a baby into this world right now would be a great idea,There's so much we still need to do and enjoy.

I took a nap the moment I got home and its only now that I wake up.

I make my way to the kitchen and run into my father,I don't what to say or do seeing that he's still not talking to me.

The fact that I fell like everyone knows what I did doesn't help,I clear my throat turning to go back to my room.

"Zenkosi" He says.

My heart races he just called my name.

"Baba" I say.

"How are you" he asks calmly.

I shake my head tears spilling Bab' Buthelezi is hurting me.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">He stands where he is and clenches his jaw.

"I am not okay" I say.

He nods saying nothing

"I know you don't approve of me dating Zibulo but not speaking to me hurts" I say.

"Then leave him alone" he says.

"I can't" I say.

"Then there's nothing I can do or say" he says.

I open my mouth to say something but nothing comes out.

"Baba please" I say.

"Zenkosi out of the men in the world why him why a criminal" he says getting worked up.

"Because I love him,I gave myself to him because he's the man I want to spend the rest of my life with and he's not a criminal" I say.

"You did what" he says slapping me.

I gasp holding my burning cheek.

Mncedisi walks in looks at me with full of pity.

"Baba" he says coming closer to me.

He shakes his head and walks away,I look at Mncedisi and a sorrowful smiles is what I give him.

"Your lip is bleeding" he says.

"He hates me" I say.

"No he doesn't" Mncedisi says .

"Please don't tell Ma" I say.

"Why she needs to know what her husband did" I shake my head walking away.

I spend the rest of my day in bed avoiding calls and knocks that come through my bedroom,I am fuming inside I don't understand why my father is being unreasonable. I hate him for what he's putting me through for not seeing my happiness, isn't he supposed to jump hoops just to see me happy I am his baby girl after all.

"Zenkosi" Mncedisi says.

I stand up to open the door letting him in.

"You're alive" he says jokingly.

"No I died and went to heaven" I say.

He laughs closing the door then settles next to me.

"How's your lip" he asks.

"Fine the ice helped" I say.

"Come here and tell your brother everything" he says.

I snuggle up close to him and sigh.

"Luyanda likes you" I blurt out.

"What" he says.

"Don't pretend like you don't know" I say.

"Well I don't" he says.

I can hear and sense some amusement in his voice.

"Well she does and either you do something about it or I will" I say.

"If you must know I like her too" he says laughing.

"You do" I ask.

"Yes but I am still facing a lot right now,I want to fix myself up first then make my move" he says.

"Mhmm but be careful someone might snatch her away from you" I say.

"What" he says.

"Uzwile" I say slightly coughing.

.

I thought I was avoiding Zibulo but he managed to rope Mxolisi into his plan of getting me outside,I didn't even put an effort

into looking presentable for him I just walked out and found him parked three houses away from mine.

I haven't said anything since I got into the car maybe because I partly blame him for what happened earlier on.

"Sthandwa sam" he says.

"Zibulo what criminal activities do you do exactly" I ask.

"Angizwa" he asks.

The way he says it makes me think twice, I say nothing this is probably not the place or time for such a conversation.

He turns the car lights on and turns to look at me.

"What was that" he asks raising his eye brow.

I am avoiding turning my face.

"Nothing" I say.

"Look at me so we can talk" he says.

"I am fine like this" I say.

he chuckles and places his hand on my chin making me face him.

His face immediately changes and anger engulfs him, he clenches his jaws and forces a smile.

"Zenkosi what is this and don't tell me you fell" he says

I can't tell him my father did this it will surely cause more tension between the two.

"It's nothing" I say.

"Zenkosi" he says banging his hands on the steering wheel.

"Baba did this to me" I say closing my eyes.

"Maybe it's time me and your father had a talk" he says getting out of the car.

I run after him as he strides towards my house.

"Zibulo ngiyakucela don't do this" I plead.

"If I don't face him he will continue being against us" he says already banging the door.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I have never seen Zibulo this worked over my own father slapping, well I am angry too but not this much he's over the top angry and the man he's about to confront is my father. The man who might one day be his father inlaw that's if we don't piss him off.

I try reasoning with him but he's not getting me we mess with Bab' Buthelezi and its tickets for both of, he can literary kiss marrying me goodbye.

The door opens and Mncedisi is the first one to appear then my father, Zibulo is already fuming and his chest is heaving.

"Zenkosi out of my way" Zibulo says.

"Nyambose please don't do it" I plead.

"Why are you stopping him huh let him disrespect me in my own house" my father says.

"Zibulo if you do this I will not forgive you" I say.

He shakes his head and backs off.

"I don't know why you hate me this much" Zibulo says.

"I don't hate you I just hate your lifestyle and the fact that my daughter will find herself in the cross fire,my baby girl and the people closest to her could be collateral damage" My father says.

"I have to agree with Dad on this one" Mncedisi says.

"I will never allow anything bad to happen to your daughter,I want to spend the rest of my life with her" Zibulo says looking at me.

"Bab' Buthelezi with your permission I would like to marry your daughter" he says looking at me.

"Marry me" I say.

"Yes, I love sthandwa sam and I mean every word of it" he says.

"Ziphozenkosi Buthelezi will you marry me" he says getting down on one knee.

What the hell is happening right now this isn't how I imagined my proposal to be,In my mind i had dinner and white roses those are darn beautiful and classy flowers by the way.

I didn't think after averting such a crisis he would do this now right here.

"Zibulo" I say running out of words.

"Coming here I was going to take you to the house and propose" he says.

Okay this man is putting me on the spot just after he banged my father's door and almost said things he wasn't supposed to.

I look at my father hoping he tells me what to do.

"Baba say something" I say.

he looks conflicted and his eyes are getting teary.

"Please just give me a chance to show you that I am a man of my word" Zibulo says.

The things we do for love Zibulo barely begs or shows his emotions.

"Stand up" my father says.

Zibulo stands still looking at my father

"If you want to marry my baby girl then you better do things the right way start by apologising then we can take it from there,I will wait for to here from your people" my father says.

Whoa that's huge and it's giving me hope.

"Now get out of my house and leave my daughter behind" he says.

I walk him out and give him a hug.

"You would swear your father is a saint" Zibulo says grunting.

"And what's that supposed to mean" I ask.

"What do you think happens in those boardroom meetings of after huh do you think they sell sweets" he says.

"Will you come down already" I say.

"I will if you give me some" he says with a side smile.

"Really" I say.

"Yes it will make me less grumpy" he says.

I give him a dissapoving look the man doesn't even show signs that he just proposed,what am I some toy or pawn in their game.

I walk back to the house after he drives off claiming he needs to blow off some steam,I just he's not planning of using his fists oh Lord where is Gogo and her daughter when I need them.

I walk in and find my father having a conversation over the phone.

It needs to be done immediately he says.

I don't care how you do it and don't make that my problem
he says.

*Yes hopefully it will stick I am paying you some good money
for this" he says

I walk past him but he raises hand for me to stop i wait for him
to finish his cryptic call.

"Zenkosi take a seat" He says.

I do exactly that settling next to him.

"Am I wrong for wanting only what's best for you" he asks.

"No you're not but wanting to choose a partner for me is" I say
honestly trying to reach out to him.

"I wasn't choosing for you but trying to protect you but it's clear
enough that you love him" he says.

Finally he sees the light thank you Lord but why the sudden
change.

"Does this mean you won't fight us" I say.

He nods with a smile.

"If he makes you make then I won't fight you" he says.

"Thank you so much baba" I say

"I am sorry for what I did earlier I shouldn't have raised my hand on you" he says opening his arms.

"I shouldn't have talked to you like that" I admit..

"I already miss your mother a few days and the house almost came down tumbling" he says.

"I miss her too" I say.

"It's a good thing she's coming back tomorrow" he says sounding relieved.

I have a smile on my face I just hate not talking to him.

.

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">

Luyanda took me to lunch and let's just say she wanted all the juicy details,I had to share but keep the most myself. If there's one thing my mother taught me is to not discuss my bedroom affairs and not to overshare.

I love my friend but her drunk episodes have taught me to sometimes guard my mouth,Luu can make fun of any situation provided she has all the necessary equipments and that her mouth.

I had to tell her what happened between my father and Zibulo the only thing she did was laugh out loud.

"Really is that all you gki to do" I ask

"Your man is crazy that I will say but he also proposed and gave you a whole diamond" she says.

"I know" I say.

"I am just glad that you talked some sense into him before he angered Bab' Buthelezi even further" she says.

"The men in my life are slowly giving grey hair" I say.

"And you just had to go for the baddest of bad boys" Luu says giggling.

"Now that we're are still on the Zibulo topic did you get your morning after pill" she asks.

Oh shoot I knew that I was forgetting

"Yes but I forgot to take it" I say.

"Really Zenkosi" she says.

"I swear it slipped my mind but I will drink it when I get home" I say.

"It's a good thing you already have it" she says sternly.

"Yes mam" I say.

"Zenkosi yaz nizomitha maan" she says.

"Luyanda I heard you the first time and you better make this count because my man needs me" I say with a smile.

"Hehehe you're already addicted him" Luu says.

"Just eat and leave me alone" I say.

.

Having lunch with Luyanda was more fun than I thought and having Zibulo fetch me was cherry on top the looks he got at the restaurant intimidated me, I think we should tone down the looking sexy part.

I still can't believe what he did last night but he promised to make it up and I will hold him to that, At least I didn't have to do much when I got here because he cooked while I watched and drooled.

He comes out the shower naked and makes his way to me, I have only my robe on and nothing underneath..

"Like what you see" he asks.

I laugh my baby is full of himself.

"So you don't like what you see maybe I should stop" he says undoing my robe.

He drops it to the floor having us both naked,he kisses my neck and cups my breast I close my eyes biting my lower lip.

"Why do you love me" I ask.

"Because when I look at you I see my whole life,you are the calm in the midst of all.I love you and that's what's important" I look at him still hoping he says more.

"Sometimes we do not need to know or understand why we love someone because then it wouldn't be true love" he says.

I think I am inlove with an artist,poet and more.

"You're amazing you know that and being your wife would be an absolute pleasure" I say.

"Come here" he says lifting me up.

He passionately kisses me placing me on the bed running his hands down my body,I close my eyes listening to him praise my body while his breath hits against my body.

I spread my legs wide open and stare into his beautiful eyes,he takes my nipples into mouth making me whimper.

I pull him close due to the intensity of the moment and me needing him to enter me,his dick is brushing up against my thighs while my lips are still enjoying his.

"Greedy much i see" he says with a chuckle.

He holds tip of his dick brushing into on the entrance of my vagina,I can already feel the wetness of his precum.

He slowly pushes in and slams inside me,I gasp holding on to his shoulders,he kisses me and starts moving slowly I think I feel him go in circles.

He is moaning and groaning in pleasure making sure that I get it all.

I don't know what to do with myself he's doing me real good,our hands find their way and entwine while he ups his pace and gives me long deep stokes.

He thrusts in and out teasingly I am enjoying this love making session,I have my hands on his neck then his shoulder all the way to his waist.

We both reach the climax holding on to each other,I can feel him twitch while releasing inside me.

He stays inside he should be feeling heavy but surprisingly he's not or maybe I am high from the sex and earth shattering sex.

"You're so warm" he says groaning still inside me.

"I love you" he says.

I feel him getting hard again.

"I love you too" I say.

I am in his arms when the door is kicked open the lights turned on the police pointing guns at us, this is some FBI and CSI shit the drama we only see on tv.

The man leading the raid goes for Zibulo and pins him to the floor, He tries fighting back that only angers them and they beat him to the ground keeping him down.

I jump up and use myself as his shield only to get shoved to the side.

"Really a woman fight your battles" the man says.

Zibulo tries standing but the man puts his shoe on him.

"You're hurting him" I say.

"Boys take him away" he says.

"What has he done you can't take him" I plead.

The men laughs shaking his head.

"Baby it's okay calm down" he says calmly.

How can he say that when he's being handled so brutally, they are hurting him and the fact that he was fighting back doesn't help. "Can he at least wear something" I plead.

His only wearing his pyjamas pants and it's cold outside.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Loving someone shouldn't cost a thing right and it doesn't, God gave us the most beautiful gift ever and that was to love and see beyond our bodies all the way to the soul. I wish I could say the same about me my love for Zibulo is already costing me my sanity, loving the wrong person always has repercussions.

Driving to Zibulo's house so many things went through my mind, what is so bad that they had to break down the door and drag him out like that.

A part of me is angry well because I was still hoping that we would get it on you see, but the unexpected happened and I found myself begging those damn police officers to stop hurting him, that mean one even pushed me he bloody pushed a woman so much for taking an oath to protect the people.

I am still on the road thinking maybe I should call my father he would know what to do right now, but then again heading to Zibulo's house makes more sense his father is a judge he will fix this.

My heart is aching I watched the man I love being dragged beaten and I had to ask him to stop fighting them,he was only making things harder for himself and I couldn't bare seeing him take another kick.

I find myself outside the Mthethwa household tightly holding on to the steering wheel,I still have on his shirt the security guard gives me a distasteful look well he's an old man he wouldn't understand his wife probably knows the smell of his shirt when doing the laundry.

He calls the house and lets me in,the house lights go on and I find Mam Mthethwa already waiting for me,I throw myself into her arms and start weeping well no one died but I am hurting. She lets me wet the grown and eventualls pulls away helping me sit.

"What's wrong sisi" she asks.

"Zibulo Ma" I say in between hiccups.

"What now" she asks taking off her gown and covering me up with it.

"They took him Ma they took him" I say getting all worked up again,I thought I was all cried out coming here but I guess I am wrong.

She looks worried and shouts for Qhawe.

"Okay calm down and tell me what happened" she says calmly.

"Mama they took and I don't know where they took him,he's not properly dressed he must be cold" I say.

She nods listening attentively,Qhawe comes down looking ready he reminds me of his brother but more happy and open.

I abruptly stand and meet him half way.

"Qhawe we need to help him" I say.

He looks at me confused and turns to look at his mother.

"Some one took your brother" Mam' Mthethwa says helplessly.

"Who took him" He asks.

"The police they took him" I say.

I tell them everything that happened with Ma offering some sugar water.

His mother takes her phone and calls some whom i eventually learn is her husband.

Nyambose you need come back she says.

My son can't go back to that place I refuse she says.

I blink a few times she just said her son can't go back there in again,I look at Qhawe for answers.

I won't make it if they take him away from me again Mthethwa buya ekhaya she says.

I will tell him she says ending the call.

She looks at her son and smiles.

"Your father says you must take care of this he will be home soon" she says..

"So this is not the first time he's been arrested" I say.

"Zenkosi it's complicated" Qhawe says.

"Then uncomplicate it for me yes or no" I ask.

"The person who should be answering you isn't here" he says.

I know he's not here that's why I am asking him and why was Zibulo in jail in the first place,he doesn't look like the prisoner type nahh if this were true he would have told me.

"Qhawe go fix this I will take care of Zenkosi" His mother says calmly.

This woman looks so in control I feel stupid for even crying..

"I told you that men in this family need strong woman and it's time you played the part" she says.

I nod.

"Come let me show you to your room you must be cold" she says softly.

.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">

I wake up to a grumbling stomach and the need to pee,I do exactly that and take a shower then dress up in a dress that's over the couch.

it fits perfectly I think it's Bongi's she's more meaty and curvy just like me.

Mam' Mthethwa is humming something melodic and soothing,I could listen to her over and over again.

"You're awake" she says.

"I am surprised I slept this long" I say.

"Come let me make you something to eat" she says already giving me a cup of coffee

I clear my throat taking a sip

"Qhawe is not back yet" she says looking at me.

"Are you used to the police and..." I ask not going any further.

"Not with Mngobi but having those two as son's as taught me to expect anything" she says nodding.

"You probably should call your mother and let her know you are here" she says.

"It's okay I have called" I say.

she raises her eyebrow just the way Zibulo does it making me sigh.

"If I call then my father will know and he already has so much against Zibulo" I say shaking my head.

"I understand he's parent" she says.

I look up and smile this woman is calm and gently she would definitely gell with my mother and grandmother

Qhawe walks in looking like hell and breathing fire,I am quick to stand hoping I see Zibulo.

"Where is he" I ask..

"I can't find him" He says settling down.

"What do you mean you can't find your brother" his mother asks.

The cool and calmness has left her voice.

"They moved him Ma he's not in the holding cells Meyers is playing a dangerous game we need to get baba here" he says.

I gather that Meyer's is that stupid fool that led the raid at the house.

"I will call him again" his mother says..

Bab' Mthethwa is overseas on some important business trip.

A text comes through on my phone

Qhawe move everything from the warehouse to the book store

I try calling the number back again but it doesn't go through, I show it to Qhawe who storms out taking my phone with.

It's official I need to pray for this family more especially their son.

.

A Whole week and still nothing I am slowly losing my mind things are looking bad,we still don't know where he is being held.

I hate the questions people asking "where is he,when is he coming back" I would understand if the papers published something other than "Business man Zibulo Mthethwa under police custody".

His father is landing today it took him 8days to finally get here apparently this trip was supa important so he couldn't get away any sooner.

"How are you holding up" Luu asks.

"As you can see I am okay" I say.

"And that's why you finding solace in food" she says eyeing me.

"Really one burger and you're already calling me fat" I say.

"Whoa I never said that" she says raising up her hands.

"Good because no ones wants hear that they are fat especially from their best friend" I say.

"You're scaring me" she says.

"Luu I have a man who's out there alone and I miss him so much,I am praying he doesn't wind up dead in some holding cell so please just let me eat" I say feeling a lump on my throat.

"Hey its okay he's probably fine where he is" she says sounding unsure of her statement.

"He's not okay I am not okay" I say.

she stands up and pulls me into her arms.

"Just hang in there his father is going to fix it he's a powerful man" she says softly

I nod also taking in the smell of roasted coffee coming all the way from that cosy shop,I didn't even get to show him the place.

"Zen" Luu says.

"Mhmm" I say stuffing my face under her arm.

"Don't look but I think i see Anton" she says dramatically gasping.

I almost choke on my fries.

It can't be Anton is in France Monte Carlo.

"Oh my word it's him" she says letting go.

I can't seem to look behind me Anton is another story during my culinary days.

He's fluent in both french and Italian I swallow what's left in my mouth.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I can't seem to look away any faster because he comes right to our table, I look a mess I don't know why I care about my looks but yes I am a crying mess.

I look up as he strides towards us Antonio Perier is originally from France he's a big shot both there and here, we met at the culinary school he would be one of the judges in our competitions.

He's older and charming quite a lady's man, the guy is french and women fall at his feet.

His handsome and has that french superiority to him, he's moneyed and at some point me and him could have been something more but so many things stood in way.

I must admit seeing him now brings back old memories, he once asked me to move with him to Monte Carlo I was young and stupid that I almost said yes and it wasn't that long ago.

His face spreads into a huge smile, it feels like I am watching a movie in slow motion and he's the sexy guy on the desert.

I am drooling which is wrong I should be thinking about Zibulo and not this man's lips or accent dammit.

"Phuza amanzi oe nasi isilingo" (drink water my friend here comes temptation) Luu says

"il mio amore" (My love) he says opening his arms wide

"Anton" I say.

"I can't believe this its really you" he says in that sexy french accent of his giving me a hug.

I smile returning the gesture he smells good but not the Zibulo type,his smell is just not hitting the right spot.

"You remember my friend Luu" I say nudging a mesmerised Luyanda,hawu what happened to loving my brother but who am to judge I was drooling not so long ago,I sigh slightly shaking my head see our life yerr.

"Of course I do" he says.

They shake hands and Luu fans herself I know the feeling,Anton has that dangerous charm to him.

"Non ti ho visto da cosi tonto tempo"(I haven't seen you in such a long time) he says.

I hold on to Luu while she does the same I guess we are both afraid that one more breath and we might fall at his feet, this man is breathing sexy into the air and it quite intoxicating.

I smile pulling myself together.

"Ahh ancora bello emozzafiato" (Ah still beautiful and breathtaking" he says with a side smile

"Still charming as ever Anton" I say smiling.

"I didn't think it was you but when I saw your friend I knew I had to ask" he says.

"Were you crying amore" he says running his finger down my cheek.

"Anton" I say slightly pulling away.

I belong to someone else now and don't want to ruin that..

"Its was good seeing you but we were already leaving" I say.

"We were" Luu asks puzzled.

"Yes we were don't you remember our appointment" I say tilting my head.

My neck keeps bending you would swear I am having cramps or a malfunction.

"Oh yes that appointment the one that involves cards right" Luu says with a side.

This one knows I would do anything to get away from here now and she's conning me out of my money well Zibulo's but same difference it's our money but more his than mine you get me right.

"Yes that one" I say.

Anton is looking so fine in this black suit and white crisp shirt, his sleek black hair nicely combed his facial hair trimmed to the tee.

"I understand *passiamo incontrare per il caffè mio amore*" (can we meet for coffee my love) he says handing me his business card.

I swallow hard darn it his amour and mio amore still get me.

I understand his Italian and french that's how taken I was with him that I started learning both to understand him better, his English wasn't at its best at the time. And he wouldn't dare dispose of his french to him it seemed disrespectful to his tradition.

I grab Luu and we walk away from him, I can feel him starring and the little devil on me sways these hips just for show.

"He's starring" Luu says laughing.

"That's because he knows what all this looks like" I say.

"Zenkosi you dirty child" she says.

"It's not like that hau he once came into my room after I had taken a shower, the towel fell that was it" I say honestly.

"Mhmm he must be banging his head on the table wanting to tap this arse" she says spanking me.

"This arse belongs to Nyambose now" I say giggling.

I really miss him he would be driving me up the wall with his endless phone calls and that deep voice of his.

"You miss him" Luu says holding my hand.

"Yes but nothing some shopping won't fix" I say.

That's a lie the monstrous voice in my head shouts of course it's a lie, he's my big bushy bear and I am extremely worried about him.

.

Shopping did seem to take my mind of things and helping Mam' Mthethwa prepare some dinner was just bliss it made me miss my own mother.

The girls are a handful but amazing to be around they laugh more and stressless,I have this feeling that they have Bab' Mthethwa wrapped around their fingers.

Ma and I listen to them while they go on and on about the different presents they asked for,It hits me when I realise Zibulo didn't promise me anything I know it doesn't make sense he didn't plan to leave but that's how I feel.

"Are you okay sisi" his mother asks brushing my arm.

"Ma may I be excused" I say.

"Okay but shout if you need anything" she says.

I rush up to his bedroom I have been using it when I come by.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">I kneel beside the bed and start praying till I run out of words and my tears become some of communication.

My heart almost stop when the door shuts close,I open my eyes turning I almost don't believe it when I see Zibulo standing in front of me.

I get on my knees and fling into his arms perfectly fitting like a glove,he holds me but not the way I want or expected.

I pull away and put my hands on his cheek his face is bruised and he looks angry.

"Zibulo" I say.

He says nothing but settles on the bed.

"I missed you" I say my eyes getting teary.

"Zibulo" I say tilting my head.

"Zenkosi" he says looking up.

His eyes are full of rage he looks different like something switched.

"What happened where were you" I ask.

"Jail where else do you think those idiot took to me" he says sounding irritated.

"You're angry but I am not the one who took you" I say.

He chuckles shaking his head.

"I think it's best you go home" he says.

I open my mouth but words fail me why would he want me to go home.

"Zibulo" I say.

"I am not in the mood Ziphosenkosi" he shouts.

I don't want to beg him but I really want to hold me also.

"Do you know the amount of money I have lost huh do you" he shouts.

I don't know what I did but he is channelling his anger at me.

"I know you're angry but I am not to blame" I shout back.

The door opens and his parents walk in.

"Zibulo don't" his father says.

"Your bloody father is,he's the one who put me there the one who cost me my money" he shouts

"My father hates you yes but putting you in jail that's extreme"
I shout back

"Well he did let that sink" Zibulo says angrily.

I wipe my tears looking at his parents.

"You know what the messed up part about all this is" I say
nothing

I thought he would be happy to see me but he's not he is just
focusing on his anger.

"The messed up part is that I can't retaliate because he's your
father,he's doing all this because I am with you. Do you know
the humiliation of being dragged out of my own house" he says.

I shake my head I don't understand his anger.

"Maybe you're right I am holding you back but I always thought you wanted to be a better man" I say.

"Well being a better man hasn't done much for me" he says.

"Zibulo what do you mean" I say.

"Zenkosi just go home" he says.

I nod walking out his mother following me it's doesn't matter anymore his son has made his peace,he doesn't want me and its all because of my father.

.

Kayise drives me home and drops me off at the gate I walk inside the house looking a mess,I can't believe I walked away just like that to him I am just an obstacle. I am what you call a liability I am basically costing him more than.

The smell of my mother's stew makes me hungry and for a second I forget about my pain.

"Ncane" Samu says clinging on to me.

I hug her back deeply exhaling.

"We missed you" she says.

"I missed you too my baby" I say.

Seems like the family is here I see my dad and the hurt doubles up.

"Mzukulu ka gogo" My grandmother says standing up.

I shake my head putting my hand up I don't want anyone stopping me.

"This is not the time for this" she says.

I look at Ma who begs me to keep quiet with her eyes.

"Are you happy" I ask.

"Ziphozenkosi Buthelezi" Ma says.

"No Ma is he happy" I shout.

"Zenkosi you're are causing a scene and frightening Samu" he says.

"I hope you are happy with what you did to Zibulo,I hope you happy with how you have hurt me" I shout.

"Zen listen I didn't mean.." I cut him short.

"Well he hates me okay he doesn't want me and that's all because of you,the man I love is angry at me and its your faults" I say.

Samu's shouting she looks confused Thobile is trying to calm her down.

"I am tired of you dictating my life you got your wish it's probably over between me and him,I am moving out tomorrow" I say.

"Ncane don't go" Samu says clinging on to me.

"If my daughter leaves nawe unghumele" Ma says to my father.

I pick her up and head to bedroom.

"Ncane is sorry okay" I say.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I still can't believe that Zibulo actually prioritised money over us,I thought I meant more to him than a few mandela papers.

I was going out of my mind thinking he might be hurt or dead and by God's grace he came home alive,to think he would be happy to see me but noo.

I am hurt more than anything right now I miss him,ever since we met I have never gone a day without talking to him or seeing him.

I doubt he even thought about sex where the hell am I supposed to get it now that he's angry the prick,If I had it my way I would shave all that hair and beard just to hurt him like he's doing to me.

Good dick don't come by easy these days its hard to find well that's what Luu says and I think I believe her.

What am I supposed to do or say right now,do I beg and ask to be forgiven for my father's sins or just move on and hope this aching sore feeling will go away.

Speaking of my father I am leaving his house that man has done enough already,the worst part about this is that he lied and

told me I have his blessings only to have him stab me in the back my own father.

I still can't believe it here I was thinking Jesus died for so much more but no we still have people like my father.

I don't know how am I going to go about this whole moving thing without upsetting Samu,I love my baby girl but at least Ma is around she will know what to do.

I reach for my suitcases and start packing well I will come get the rest if my clothes once I have settled in.

The door opens and and my mother walks in . The whole house was chaotic lastnight,I could hear their arguing all the way to my room.

"Zenkosi you can't just up and leave" she says.

Right now I am hungry and yes I slept thinking about my plate and I want it now.

"And you can't kick dad out of his own house because of me" I say.

I hate the fact that they were fighting and it's because of me,And where has Ma ever heard of something like this even Gogo won't support such..

"I love your father but you are my child I can always have another husband" she says jokingly.

I might be upset at the man right now but we don't play like that so I give her the eye.

"What's done is done I am leaving Baba hurt me Ma" I say settling on the bed.

"I know but he's still your father and the way you spoke to him wasn't right" she says.

"I know and I am sorry" I say.

I did go overboard with the way I talked to dad but a part of me wanted to hurt him the same way he did me, I was humiliated in front of Zibulo's parents now they are certain that my father hates their son.

While I have been treated with nothing but warmth and kindness and worse of it all my father goes to church.

"So please stay let's talk about this as a family" she says.

I shake my head as much as I would like to stay and loaf around doing nothing but lines have been drawn.

"I can't stay anymore clearly me being happy means nothing to baba" I say resuming my packing..

"Where will you go do you need some money" she asks.

I still have Zibulo's card but after what he said about losing money I am not so sure anymore.

"I don't need money Ma you know that" I say.

I have my own money..

"I will stay with Luyanda for now" I say.

I give her a big hug and deeply sigh.

"I love you and I will always stand by you no matter what" she says tightly squeezing me.

"I love you and thank you Ma" I say.

I quickly take a shower and dress up into a hugging dress that has splits on either sides,I did my hair the other day well its a long sleek weave Luu convinced me to buy it. I twirl around the mirror one more time and smile I should thank Ma for this body and my dad for always telling me that I am beautiful and perfect just the way I am.

Growing up I always saw my self different to other kids,I was the big one the one who got teased for having hips and the one male teaches wanted to sit in front.

I ended up wearing trousers most of my school days but that didn't help much because the whistles would come,the nasty

comments would still come uninvited. And that's when staying pure came to play I wanted someone to love me for me and not what I look like.

I found that in Zibulo and I hope it stays like that forever.

"I thought Zibulo is back so why are stuffing your face" Thobile asks..

"Shut up wena didn't you notice that I didn't eat last night" I say..

"Oh yah I did so are you really leaving" she asks..

"Yes I am" I say.

"But why" she asks.

"Thobile just go bother someone else and leave me alone" I say.

"Hayi Zenkosi" Mxolisi says.

"Can you add me some meat" I say looking at Thobile.

she takes the plate and dishes up for me.

"Why are you this grumpy" Mxolisi asks..

"I am not grumpy just tired" I say honestly.

I feel like I still need some sleep and the fact that I have to drive drains me.

"Bhoza lami you're really moving out" he says.

"Yes and you better start looking for someone else to ask money from" I say..

"You are moving out not dying so relax we can still make a trip to your house" He says nodding.

Mxolisi and money same channel I tell you.

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"You're heard that right" I say looking at Thobile..

She gives me a faint smile and shrugs her shoulders,I open my arms with a smile on my face..

"Come here thumbu"I say pulling her into a hug..

"I will visit okay and we can always spend time together right" she nods holding me tight..

"Good now go make me some tea" I say.

"Really are you kidding me" she says laughing.

"No and Mxo please get my bags to the car" I say.

"Sure mlungu wam" he says laughing.

"I want his job because I know it pays" Thobile says sulking.

"Well making tea pays better" I say..

"One cup of hot steamy tea coming up" she says with a huge smile..

I watch them move freely i am going to miss this so much.

.

It's a good thing I left home early because that helped me drive to Zibulo's house,I would have gone to his workplace but I decided against it.

I find myself knocking on the door,I do have my key but It wouldn't be appropriate to use it after what happened.

The door opens and bushy bear is standing in front of me naked only draped in a towel,it feels like forever and a lifetime and I am already wet down there.

Water is literally dripping from his face down to his chest,I have so many questions why is he opening the door naked huh who is he trying to impress.

"MaButhelezi" he says with a frown.

"Nyambose" I say swallowing hard.

What is this man doing to me lord.

"I came to drop this off" I say taking out the card out of my handbag.

He looks at me then my hand and laughs.

I feel disrespected and why is he laughing if only I could punch his face and have those beautiful teeth fall, but then he wouldn't look so handsome anymore so let me scratch that thought off my mind.

"What is this" he asks raising his eyebrow.

"Your card" I say feeling stupid.

"And what am I supposed to do with it because it's yours" he says irritated.

I don't want his stupid card I want him.

"I don't know take it" I say.

"Zenkosi I have a long day ahead of me" he says sounding and looking irritated with me.

I nod feeling this hurt I slightly push him to the side and sway my hips he's staring good. I walk inside and put the card on the table.

"I am sorry for what my father has done and maybe I am partly to blame because I am his daughter, I just want you to know that I love you so much and this is hurting me" I say walking out.

He doesn't say anything or try stopping me I don't even know why I came here,he didn't doesn't even care that I love him mxm.

I drive to Luyanda's place and pass by woollies for a chocolate cake some fozen yogurt,this day calls for my bestie the couch and a movie maybe the "The faults in our hearts" will do tonight.

I thought I would settle on the couch and vent but an important meeting was called at church,I can't really tell Luyanda because she's not home yet so I quickly freshen up and take my bible driving out.

I arrive at church and spot Siyabonga's car only I am used to the others being late and things between Siya and I are good.

"Just us two" I say.

"As always but the others are on their way" he says giving me a hug.

"You look good glowing beautiful" He says..

I would say ungiphethe kahle udali but that's not the case right now

"Thank you" I say.

"Would you like something to drink while we wait" he asks.

"Yes please some coffee" I say.

In every meeting the church has refreshments.

He offers me some coffee and muffins.

I try my best nibbling on these scrumptious muffins like a lady but dissimally fail.

"It's rude to stare" I say looking at Siya.

"I just can't help it you're beautiful" he says curbing my weave to the back of my ear..

I move almost spilling the coffee allover me.

"Sorry I didn't mean to frighten you" he says.

I force a smile drinking what's left of my coffee.

I look at the time and realise its been a quite a while and no signs of people showing up.

I stand up but lose my balance dropping the cup it shatter down on the floor,I feel my heart racing so much it hurts.

"Careful" Siyabonga says. My vision is blurry and I feel drowsy.

"Siyabonga what did you do to me" I say involuntary shutting my eyes. "I am saving you" he says sounding so far.

23

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Malokazi sthandwa sami

Ngizakubhalela incwadi ngifuna ubuye ekhaya umalo akwazi oh oh sthandwa sami.

Malokazi sthandwa sami sthandwa sam Ngizakubhalela incwadi ngifuna ubuye ekhaya umalo okwazi oh oh sthandwa sam.

Sekuphele nomkhondo Kanye nethemba mhlaba uyahlaba awukho ekhaya oh oh sthandwa sam.

Ndiyeza sthandwa sam ndiyeza kuwe mna sendixolile ndifuna ubuyele ekhaya akekho omunye ondibamba njengawe.

Ndiyeza sthandwa sam ndiyeza kuwe mna sendixolile ndifuna ubuyele ekhaya akekho omunye endimthanda njengawe ~
Mduduzi ft Berita.

She sent me this song a week ago followed by a text saying "You are my home just say the words and I will come home" I was even instructed to listen to Berita's verse.

She's all I have been thinking about nothing else I have been trying to put out fires, a few minutes in prison and already people think they can walk over me.

I had to send clear messages across to a few of my associates, I really don't care about the money I have lost it has already been made up for with just a few snow shipments.

I hate being the bad person in any situation but sometimes people force your hand take Meyers for instance I had to deal with accordingly, the man had a family for christ sakes it's a shame he didn't think about that when he came into my house.

What pissed me off completely is the fact he had the nerve to invade my bedroom after I had been inside my women, pushing her like that is what probably signed his death certificate.

My office door opens and my father walks in he's not happy with the way things are between Zenkosi and I, he settles on armrest couch facing the office view loosening his tie.

"Baba" I say pouring him a drink.

"Have you spoken to Nkosi" he asks with a smile.

To him it's either Makoti or Nkosi.

"No not yet I have been busy" I say.

"Too busy to call the woman you love" he says.

"Baba this is not the time nor the place" I say.

"You don't love this girl because if you did she would be here"
he says.

"You don't know what you're talking about" I say.

"You are my son and the way you spoke to her was cold and we
both know she's not to blame for her father's action" he says.

"Baba I know that" I say.

"Then why are you pushing her away" he asks.

"I am protecting her okay there you have it" I say clenching my
jaws.

"Zibulo you have done this before protect your family and still
run things" he says looking puzzled.

"That was before my heart left my chest and entered hers, before
my heart became a form of that beautiful woman. Baba I could
do it all but that was before I realised she's my life, my heart
and lifeline" I say.

"Baba she's my weakness" I admit

A man like me shouldn't have that an Achille's heel.

"I knew it she's the one" he says proudly.

"Yes and if pushing her away means she and Samu are safe then I would do it again, it would kill me if something had to happen to her or that child baba in fact I should be thanking the old ma" I say referring to her father.

He stands up and places a hand on my shoulder.

My father is affectionate strong but he plays his fatherly duties well.

"I am here and I would do anything for you and you know that, but you need to get her back you can't live your life thinking of the worst that could happen" he says.

"Baba you are not hearing me Moss is still out there that hospital stunt with Zenkosi was just a clear message that he's coming for me, if I kill him now I would be declaration war on the whole Mbulazi clan.

I can't have war and still worry about her something has to give" I say.

"Nathan you have me your brother and the Buthelezi's clearly we can put our differences aside for our loved ones" he says.

I nod if this man's got my back then I can go into this confident that I shall be victorious.

"I have to go pick up my wife I will call you later" he says giving me a hug.

Things between my father and I haven't been this good, there was a time he despised my choices but that's in the past now.

I carry on with my business for the day with her face popping up damn I miss her.

.

It's later in the day when I get a visit from Luyanda, the first thing that comes to mind is that Zenkosi saw my calls and sent this one to tell me where to get off.

"Zibulo do you have a moment" she asks.

I nod using my hand as a gesture for to take a sit.

"Can I help you with something" I ask.

"No but I am here to talk and you will listen" she says boldly.

I chuckle letting speak.

"Carry on" I say.

"I don't know what game you're playing with Zenkosi but it's not fair" I try to cut her shot because I really don't appreciate her meddling in my personal affairs.

"I am not here to fight with you or anything like that you see Zenkosi hired someone to look into why she can't get a job, and guess what came up you" she says narrowing her eyes.

"I don't know what you're talking about" I say with a straight face.

"I wasn't expecting you to agree vele but it all makes sense now you are the one who put a word out there so that people don't touch her" she says.

I don't know why but I find this whole thing entertaining.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"And where is that information" I ask.

"I tore it apart Zenkosi loves her job and finding out that the person she loves is sabotaging her would be hurtful, she doesn't take well to betrayal" she says.

I nod because I have learned that my person is a cry baby but deep down there she's a strong woman.

"What you did is wrong underhanded but hurting her right now that's messed up, I don't like what you're doing to my friend hau" she says getting worked up.

"I am sorry" I say.

"You should be because now there's this French guy who's in town about to charm her with his accent and you might lose her" she says then mouthing an "O"

"I wasn't supposed to say that" she says nodding

"French you say" she smiles standing up.

"Listen please make things right with her when she comes okay" she says.

"Come back from where" I ask.

"Oh she's leaving with me now but on the day she moved in the same day she gave you the card" I nod.

"Yeah she sent me a text about an out of town private function that she had to go to" she says.

"And she's not back yet" I ask fearing the worst.

"No she says its some conference that is going on for day" she says.

I know she's angry at me but she would have told me about her trip.

She shows me the text messages she's been sending.

"She hasn't been calling you" I ask.

"No and when I call she replies with a text" she says like she just realised something.

"And her family" I ask.

"Same thing why" she asks her eyes widening I guess she sees my facial reaction.

"Dammit" I say grabbing my things rushing out.

"Zibulo yini" Luyanda asks following me.

I call Qhawe to track down her car and it leads us to an abandoned area, I am getting worked up because her last movements show that her car was at church prior to the area we found it in.

It shows no sign of her ever leaving town and I know if it was Moss he would have long alerted me or done far worse.

Her family knows nothing beside what the texts say everyone is worried, her phone is not going through anymore and we can't locate it.

I am slowly going crazy right now not knowing where she is, I was so focused in my own mess that I forgot to put an eye on her. A whole week and I didn't know anything I am slowly losing my touch.

I throw the chair against the wall followed by the glass on the table.

"That won't help but this will" Qhawe says handing me a file.

"Church boy was last seen in church the same day Zenkosi went missing" he says.

"How accurate is this" I ask fuming.

"The cleaners saw them both there apparently they were waiting for other church members" he says.

"And" I ask.

"That's it" He says.

I don't know if Zenkosi is two timing with that church mouse or that fool is the one who took her, but the latter stands out.

"Let's go Mncedisi just sent me his address" he says.

We drive to the Ngcobo household and get welcomed by the wife, she leads us to the lounge and calls her husband. The respectable man of God joins us I can read the man he's the honest type but the wife on the other hand different story.

She's the devious controlling type shame poor man of God to be paired with such a woman, something must have went wrong in the rib department because she's definitely not made from his rib.

"Talk to your people" I say looking at Qhawe.

My brother is the calm one between us but he also has his deadly side.

"Mr Ngcobo we are sorry to arrive unannounced" he says.

"It's okay my son how may we help" The man of God asks.

"We are looking for your son" I say loosing my cool.

"Nathan" Qhawe says in a warning tone.

"What do you want with my son" The lady of the house asks..

I don't know but she rubs me up the wrong way.

"Where the hell is he" I ask.

"He said he was going on a business trip and would be back on Friday" the man says calmly.

"That church boy is messing with me" I say.

"I am sorry but have you heard from him since" Qhawe asks.

"No Nkosikazi has Siya called you" He asks.

His wife shakes her head I know she's lying if Eva had a face this would be it this woman.

"Fine but if anything and I mean anything happens to Zenkosi I will kill your son" I say standing up.

The man looks shocked no one wants to hear that their son will die.

"Please he would never hurt Zenkosi yes he doesn't take well to rejection but hurting her he would never" The wife says.

I don't what is it with people not taking well to things but this one will definitely take well to death.

"You know I have killed men far more dangerous than your son with my own bare hands" I say putting them before the pastor.

"He was diagnosed with Bipolar disorder" the pastor says.

I feel sorry for the man but his son dug his own grave.

"Yazi ingane yenu ayizicabangeli" I say walking away.

"Call everyone akulalwa namuhla" Qhawe nods taking out his phone.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

The Lord is my shepherd I shall not want

He maketh me to lie down in green pastures, He leadeth me
beside the still water.

He restoreth my soul he leadeth me in the paths of
righteousness for his name's sake.

Yea though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I
will fear no evil for thou art with me thy rod and thy staff they
comfort me.

Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of my mine
enemies thou anointest my head with oil my cup runneth over.

Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my
life and I will dwell in the house of the Lord forever Amen.

I have been reciting this verse for the past few days I know its
been days because I have been counting, but lost count and
started praying again and again. I know this prayer like the back
of my hand my father taught it to me.

I don't where I am or how Siyabonga got me here but the place is dark and smelly.

My one hand is chained while I am sitting on a mattress I haven't had anything solid to eat since I got here only a slice of bread per day I think and some water.

I don't know why he's keeping me alive because this is torture having to pee and do all other things in a bucket with him watching is disgusting. I have been puking and peeing like a crazy person but he still doesn't care, my hand is sore and bleeding from me trying to free myself.

I cried and cried but all he did was look at me and read the bible, I now know something isn't right with Siyabonga.

So many things have been going through my mind my family, Luu and Zibulo are they thinking about me are they looking for me.

The door opens and he walks in with a bucket of water he's going to do it again baptise me and leave me shaking.

"Siyabonga" I plead curling up to the coner.

"We still have so much more to do Zenkosi" he says shaking his head.

"Why don't you just kill me" I shout.

Its really pointless he's not hearing me its like me talking to a brick wall.

"I want to help you repent not to harm you" he says sounding sincere.

This one is crazy I think his mother dropped him when he was young.

I guess today I am not getting any food.

"I am scared please let me go" I beg.

"I am not the bad person here the demons inside you are" he says.

"I don't have any demons okay" I say my voice rising a few octaves high.

"This is you not talking but that man he has tainted you and God wants you to repent" he says getting closer.

I nod my head tears falling.

"let's start you know the drill right" he says.

I nod biting my lower lip he takes off the white dress he had me wear when I got here.

He reaches for the sjambok and starts whipping my back.

"I am a sinner" he says.

"I am sinner" I say through gritted teeth.

"I repent my sins" he says giving me another whip.

"I repent my sins" I say clenching my jaw.

The pain is unbearable but I am taking it like a pro but the last whip has me peeing on myself.

He then pours the water over me.

"You are cleansed of your sins" he says.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">My teeth chatter while he puts back the dress on and kisses me.

"Smile for me" he says.

I look up and force a smile my lips quivering.

"One day you will thank me for saving you from all your sins and that man, the Lord has seen that you have lost your way and he wants me to bring you home" he says.

"Matthew chapter 4 akusinkwa sodwa umuntu ayophila ngaso sodwa kepha ngezwi (Human beings cannot live on bread alone but need every word that God speaks" he says.

"You remember how Jesus went forty days and forty nights without food well today we are not eating, I want us to connect with God" he says.

I keep nodding my head my I know the drill anytime from now I will drift away and come about later due the coldness.

I should be glad I haven't had any cramps today I think my periods are on their way hence the severity of the pain.

I look at him one more time he looks so perfect,he preaches beautifully and his sermons are always touching so why is he doing this to me. I don't think I will ever forgive him for this not in this lifetime nor the other,the hope I am holding onto is slowly fading why can't God hear my prayers or maybe I am tainted just like Siya says and the man upstairs has turned a blind eye

My mind drifts to a happy place my bushy bear and his beautiful smile,looking into his eyes and the thought of being in his arms is partly what has been keeping me going.

.

I wake up to the sound of different yet familiar voices,my mind is a bit foggy but I know these voices.

I feel a gentle slap on the cheek and the chain shackle the will and power to curl up is gone,my body hurts more than I can say if this is how I die then so be it my family will understand. I tried

holding on this man broke me using the name of the Lord how do I bounce back from this.

"No no" I shriek.

"Hey its me" the voice says.

I know the voice it's my brother's but he can't be here clear I am hallucinating.

"You can't be here" I say shaking my head.

"Zen open your eyes it me, that's it work with me" he says.

I force myself to open them and see his clean face relief washes over me it's over my brother is here.

I look to the side upon hearing Siya's screams Zibulo is in fomarl wear his white shirt sleeves rolled up.

He picks Siyabonga up repeatedly hitting him against the wall with no mercy whatsoever, he begs him to stop but Zibulo gives him hard blows to the face and stomach.

Qhawe is just leaning against the wall watching while his brother goes animalistic on Siyabonga, I wish I could feel something for him other than hate and anger.

He drags him to ceramic floor and kneels ontop of him banging him to the floor, I hear him whimper like I did when he first started using that sjambok on me.

I watch as Zibulo strangles him to death blood oozing from his head,he stands take out a gun and points at Siyabonga's lifeless body

"That's enough" Qhawe says.

Qhawe is always the voice of reason bushy is lucky to have him in his corner.

Zibulo turns pointing the gun at his brother who hold up his hands in surrender.

I close my eyes as he aims back to the body to fires a short.

He comes to me his shirt is coverd in blood but he holds me nonetheless.

"It's so sore" I say.

"Everything is going to be okay" he says.

I place my hand on his cheek,he's really here now I can let go they have found me.

"You found me" I say slowly shutting my eyes.

I feel this coldness creep up on me maybe if I let go the pain will stop.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Ever heard of nightmares the ones that keep coming back over and over again the one where you have hope but see it being snatched away from you poof just like that it's gone.

He's standing before me holding the bucket ready to cleanse of my sins, who is he to judge or reprimand me isn't that God's duty. Why is he so hell bent on proving a point I did nothing but to love a sinner but still that doesn't mean I should suffer at his hands.

I shouldn't be at his mercy he can't play Jesus with my life that's not fair.

"Stay away from me" I say holding up my free hand.

"I have tried helping you the bible way but the things inside you are too strong" he says shaking his head.

"Siyabonga I don't want this please let me go" I beg.

He shakes his head and goes down on his knees praying.

I also close my eyes and pray to God that he shows me grace and mercy, that he forgives all my sins and welcomes my spirit. I too want to witness his greatness.

I wonder if the pastor knows about his son, oh what a wonderful man of God to have to bear such a thing I sigh thinking of the worst that could happen right now.

I feel the walls closing in and fear steadily creeping in when he opens his eyes.

"I prayed about this the only way you can be saved is spiritually" he says undoing his belt.

I shake my head clasping my legs together.

"No please no ..no.." I beg vigorously shaking my head.

"Trust me it won't hurt and God wants us to do this, he wants me to help you don't you get that" he asks dropping his pants showing his erect penis.

He's going to do it and there's no one here to stop him, I close my eyes whimpering as he takes a step towards me.

I feel his hands push me down and a wailing scream comes out of my mouth.

"Zenkosi calm down" A voice says

I open my eyes screaming only to realise my father is the one holding me down.

"It was just a bad a dream you're hurting yourself" he says.

I know it's him his voice and face confirms all that.

"Baba" I say tightly holding his arm.

"I am so sorry" he says.

I know he's hurt the look on his eyes says it all and the cracking of his voice breaks my heart.

"He wanted to rape me Siya wanted to hurt me" My voice comes out in a whisper.

I don't know what happened but something clicked that day and he stood up to get dressed without doing anything, and I didn't see him until a few hours later.

"He wont hurt you not anymore" he says.

My back hurts from his beating I don't know what he was trying to achieve, my father holds me still and cries holding me.

"I didn't know Zenkosi I am so sorry please forgive me, my child I would never ever hurt you like this he seemed like a good boy. If I knew he was the devil himself I would have had him stay far away from you" he says.

I know my father would never knowingly put my life in danger and I believe that Siya was long obsessed with me before my father thought about us being the perfect couple.

The things he talked about, the way he would just stare at me and talk about me really was creepy. No normal sane person would have done this he was just not okay it's a shame he couldn't find help in that very same bible he always read.

"I thought I was going to die but somehow I didn't and now I get to live with the fact that he's dead and it's all because of me" I say.

"No it's not your fault I don't want to hear you say that, I should have protected you as your father and I am sorry" he says kissing my forehead.

No matter what they say Siyabonga died a painful death begging for his life, the frightened look he had on his face when Zibulo threw him against the wall and it's all my fault.

"Where is Ma" I ask.

I need my mother now more than ever.

"She's coming you just get some rest okay" he says squeezing my hand.

I shake my head what if I close my eyes and he appears and tries to harm me.

"I am right here and I am not going anywhere" My dad says calmly.

When my superhero says it I know it's real.

"Baba I am sorry for everything" I say.

"It's okay forget about everything just sleep" he says helping me sleep on my side.

A part of me didn't think I would see my family again,during my prayers I asked that my father forgives me and himself should anything happen.

I prayed for peace upon my loved ones.

I have been hearing the beeping hospital machine next to me but I can't seem to open my eyes,I can hear voices and feel their touch their in and out movements from afar though but my body is too tired to do anything. I am too tired to even open my eyes and man this sleep feels so good.

I wouldn't mind sleeping like this but I need to wake up for my baby girl Samu,I need to see my mother and be her arms that's all need her soft spoken voice and everything is going to okay I just know it.

.

I wake up to a bright room white tiles and white walls,I don't care if it's the hospital but waking up to a different shade other than dark is calming and I am grateful.

There's a doctor next to me poking me he smiles and I return the gesture, I am amongst normal people.

"Finally you're awake" he says.

"How long have I been out" I ask.

"Four days" he says looking concerned.

"But my father was here yesterday" I say.

He smiles grabbing his chart.

"That was four days ago your body was exhausted and dehydrated it needed to recuperate the deep sleep is understandable" he says.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">A nurse walks in holding a metal tray.

"What is that" I ask.

"Calm down this is nurse Mpumi she will be changing your bandage" he says..

"Can I call my mom" I ask.

"I will alert your family that you have woken up" he says leaving me with the nurse.

"You're are healing nicely" The nurse says.

"Thank you I guess" I say wincing when she pulls the bandage.

"Your family has been checking up on you everyday" she says.

That's a good thing I want to ask about bushy but I don't know how.

"Uhm apart from my family who else has been visiting" I ask.

"I am not sure because everyone claimed to be family" she says.

"Didn't you see my Bushy bear" I ask but feel silly soon after saying that name, poor girl doesn't even know Bushy.

"I don't but I saw a tall handsome sexy man with a beard does that help" she asks.

"Very much" I say.

"All done" she says removing her gloves..

That was quick she's gentle bakithi.

"Thank you" I say.

"Just doing my job" she says smiling.

She walks out and the doctor walks back in followed by Zibulo, I know I asked about him but seeing him makes me angry for so much more.

"Now that you two are here can we begin" The doctor says..

Zibulo seems different hurt wounded different,he holds my hand and kisses my forehead I want to ask him what's wrong but decide otherwise..

"We ran a few test when you brought her here" The doctor says.

Zibulo nods looking at the doctor you would swear I am invisible..

"Right now the test revealed that she's pregnant"The doctor says.

"That impossible I had the morning after pill" I say looking at Zibulo.

"But with everything that happened did you drink it" he ask.

"I don't know but I don't don't think I did" I say.

"Very well" The doctor says doing a baby sonar.

"Fascinating don't you think" The doctor say smiling.

Zibulo is in awe and I can see tears forming in his eyes.

"Its a miracle that you are still carrying the fetus considering the state you were in " he says.

He cleans me up and gives us some space.

"We are having a baby" I say looking at Zibulo.

He squeezes himself next to me and lays his head on my belly placing his hand on it.

"God is good" I say.

Through it all I have come victorious and I come baring a child if this isn't his grace then I don't know.

I place my hand on his head when I hear him sniff, I think he's crying he groans like his in pain and Zibulo doesn't cry.

"I am okay and our baby is fine" I say.

He fixes himself up and pulls me into his hold.

"I am sorry sthandwa sam but whatever happens I love you and I will be with you every step of the way" he whispers.

The door opens just when I am about to ask him what's wrong and my whole family walks in, I am happy that they are here.

I am alive and I get to share my news.

"Ma" I say.

She the first to come and hold me.

"Oh my baby" she says not letting go.

"I missed you" I say.

"I missed you too my angel" she says.

The door opens and the doctor walks with nurse Mpumi if I didn't know better I would say this is a funeral, the mood in here is gloomy and quite sad.

"Where's gogo" I ask seeing that she's not here.

"She's at home" My dad says.

I look at Zibulo his jaw is clenched and his eyes are full of pain and so is everyone's here.

"Baby we need to tell you something" Ma says.

"Mncedisi where is my baby" I ask.

"Zenkosi" My dad says.

"Look at me and tell me where is Samukelisiwe" I ask.

He looks up and tears fall from his eyes.

"No" I say..

"I am sorry" Zibulo says crushing me into his chest.

I feel numb that tears aren't even coming out it feels like someone is playing my life in slow motion, I look at everyone going in panic mode but to me everything is slow.

"Zenkosi no" My mother gasp covering her mouth.

Zibulo jumps up I look at my thighs and there's blood everywhere my vision blurs.

"Bp rising she's going into shock get her to ER now" The doctor shouts.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

The very same God I pray and put my trust into has ripped my heart apart, the very same God I have devoted my life into serving and loving without cease has broken my heart. He pulled me out of the Siya situation only to break me down harder than ever, I was ready to let go but he saved me for what I don't know and I never will.

He hurt me and took my babies away from me why..? Why didn't he take me instead couldn't he spare my baby girl.

Why save me from that psycho only to cause me such pain and aching, the doctor said body couldn't take the shock but mostly my mental state hence I lost the baby.

Who do I mourn my precious baby girl or the stanger who was inside me whom I learned about a few days ago, why do I even have to choose this wasn't supposed to happen.

Everything is a mess how did it happen that our lives be turned upside down in just a snap of a finger, I am numb to everything but fully aware of what's happening.

I am just following the masses right now breathing that's the best I can do right now.

I am angry at everyone but mostly myself for being away and failing to protect her, they were supposed to fetch her from school and bring her home.

But Thobile got stuck in traffic and arrived late she was already too late, they found her in the field near her school someone strangled her just after raping her.

I shudder at the thought of someone violating her, the images of her screaming and clapping her hands frightened break my heart. Those thoughts of her all alone just like I was tear me apart, I am an adult but I was scared what about her.

The police said this wasn't the first incident to take place in that area and that many young girls were victims.

I am going home today and nurse Mpumi is packing my bags she's just her bubbly self making small talks, I am hearing her but not really she's a good distraction though.

"You will have other kids don't you worry" she says.

I nod watching her pack.

"You know my sister went through what you going through right now, but the accident took both her husband and child" she says.

I wonder how her sister is doing right now losing her family just like that.

"I know you going to okay but only when you let it all out" She says.

I smile oh she's such a beautiful soul.

"I am serious sisi you need to cry" she says holding my hand.

"And good will that do" I ask.

She looks taken aback and smiles faintly.

"All done I will get your discharge forms" She says walking out.

She comes back with the forms having me sign them.

Luyanda follows after she did call to tell me that she would be picking me up, there isn't much to say so we walk to the car.

"Careful" she says helping me inside the car.

"I won't break" I say.

"You know that's not what I meant" she says.

"Then what exactly do you mean Luyanda" I ask

"I am sorry" She says sniffing

I know Samu meant a lot to her and she's torn not only because of our princess but Mncedisi too.

"I should be the one apologising I know you mean well" I say.

"Oh Kodwa Zen I am so sorry you shouldn't be going through this its not fair" she says crying.

I reach for her hand and squeeze it.

"Everything is a mess but we will pull through okay" She says looking at me.

I don't know who she's trying to convince me or her.

We drive home im silence just the radio playing and freshlyground's Buttercup comes on,I remember the first time I heard the song I was with Samu she couldn't stop smiling all she wanted was to be my pretty little Buttercup.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">

We get home and it sinks in the busyness of the mourners coming and going makes it final but I refuse to take it all to heart,I see that a few family members have arrived including my aunt and her twins.

All the tv's in the house are switched off my mother is the one occupying the mattress since I wasn't here,I should have been the one sitting there I was given the child when her mother died.

I can't handle the small talk and Luu takes me to my bedroom away from everyone.

My mother says I should be like Job and never curse the Lord but how when he's taking so much away from me.

"I made you something to eat" Ma says settling next to me.

"I am not hungry" I say.

"Nkosi you have to eat something" she says.

"Ma if I am hungry I will make myself something to eat" I say.

"I know this is hard but it's been days and you have been acting like a robot not eating barely talking" she says.

"Fine I will eat" I say.

"Zen don't be like this talk to us" she begs.

"Have you seen Mncedisi" I ask.

"He's in Samu's bedroom" she says.

I stand up and go find him the door is slightly open and I can hear him crying like a baby,I blink my tears away and deeply exhale opening the door.

"Hey" I say.

His on the floor holding her teddy bear.

"I am sorry" He says looking up.

I join him on the floor and hold him in my arms.

"She's gone my baby is gone" he says breaking down painfully.

I can't say anything because if I do my voice will break and I need to be strong for him.

"They killed my baby girl and I wasn't there to protect her I failed you both" he says.

"Konke sekulungile" I say holding him tight.

.

I should be sleeping getting some rest well that's what these people are telling me, Mxolisi calls me to the outside and I find Zibulo waiting for me.

He crushes me into his big arms as soon as his eyes set on me and eventually pulls away.

I don't know what to say to him just like all the other days.

"Please don't say you're sorry" I say.

"I am worried about you sthandwa sam" he says.

"Ma told me that that your family has set date for the cleansing" I say.

"Zenkosi why aren't shouting at anyone or crying Nana is gone and we lost our baby you know that don't you" he says.

I nod looking into his eyes my strong Bushy bear is hurting.

"Then what's going" he asks.

"I dont know" I say shrugging my shoulders.

"I am here lean on me,use me a punching bag do whatever you want just don't build this wall" He says.

I nod giving him a faint smile.

"Would it be too much to ask you to find the people who did this" I ask.

He gives a confused look tilting his head.

"No you don't want to do this" he says.

"It's not for me" I say.

I am doing this for my brother.

"Would you like some tea" I ask.

He gives me this weird look like I am crazy.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Today is probably the worst day of my life the thought of laying her to rest scares me so much,I don't know how the days past because her day is finally here.

My father blames the school and has taken legal actions against the headmaster but that won't bring back Samukelisiwe,it will only drag out and hurt my family even further.

I just don't understand how they could let her wounder around alone without anyone keeping an eye on her it doesn't make sense at all.

Because of their negligence she's gone and she's never coming back and nothing we say or do will bring her back.

I took some time and read up on the stats of women and children who die at the hands of male perpetrators in South Africa,the numbers are shocking and heartbreaking but that's just the everyday life a girl child faces.

I even went through a page that uploads pictures of missing kids and young girls,I cried for them and their families knowing the reality that they might never be found.

My grandmother says we are lucky to have found her body because some parents don't and spend the rest of their lives searching, some never become the same again.

My mother wasn't strong enough to go to the morgue so I had to go with my aunt to bathe her, I swear she looked so perfect and beautiful as if she would wake up there and put her hands on my cheeks and just "Ncane" me.

I didn't cry while bathing because a part of me wished she would open her eyes and I would say it's a miracle, but she didn't she was still as water and quiet as the wind.

I dressed her up in her white dress picked out by my brother, Mncedisi is taking this whole thing hard it's too much for him.

Today he buries his first child and a part of him will die too. I don't know how to take away his pain he's been through a lot but I am grateful that my father is beside him helping him through all this.

Mncedisi really needs him more than ever and being the father that he is, his head is held up high for all of us.

I hadn't said much to Thobile partly because she's been avoiding me doing everything to stay out of my way, I was angry still am but mostly at myself had I not been stupid and went to church I would have been on time to pick her up on the day she went missing.

But things changed yesterday she broke down when Samu's body was brought home yesterday and I had to calm her down none of this is her fault.

"I am sorry I didn't mean to be late" She said hysterical.

I did the best thing I could do and that was to hold her close to my chest.

"Its not your fault" I said whispering in her ear..

I think she needed someone to say these words knowing that it's not her fault, that she did nothing wrong.

We ended up sleeping in my bedroom just me and her talking about everything and anything except what was going on.

Sanelisiwe's family is also here they are not taking this well, Samu was the only thing they had left from their daughter.

They loved her just like we did and today we share the same pain.

Her coffin is beautiful fitted for an angel it's cream white and so are the handles.

Her teacher is here and the rest are family members, its a quiet and sorrowful day.

"Let not your heart be troubled ye believe in God, believe also in me.

In my father's house are many mansions if it were not so I would have told you, I go to prepare a place for you.

And if I go and prepare a place for you I will come again and receive you unto myself that where I am, there ye must be" The pastor says reading from the book of John fourteen.

"The book of Ecclesiastes chapter three says.

To everything there is a season and a time to every purpose under the heaven.

A time to be born and a time to die a time to plant and a time to pluck up that which is planted.

A time to weep and a time to laugh a time to mourn and a time to dance.

All go unto one place all are of the dust and all turn to dust again" He says closing the holy book.

I am brought back to earth by Thobile wailing I look to the side and it's time the shovel is already rotating amongst the family,we all take soil from one shovel to the other as the coffin sinks down the ground.

I watch as Zibulo,Qhawe,Mncedisi and our fathers take to the shovel filling up the grave.

The people scatter and just like that it's over and done with,she's gone my baby is gone and this is her final resting place.

I feel a hand brush my arm making me look up.

"I am sorry for what you and your family are going through,I know what you going through" Samu's teacher says.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"And what exactly do you know" I ask.

She was just her teacher and she has the nerve to claim to know my pain.

"Was your child raped" I asked through gritted teeth.

"No but a fatal accident took her and my husband I was in a coma for six months and the worse thing is I couldn't bury them" she says giving me a faint smile.

"So I know your pain and I blame myself for not being at work that day" she says.

I remember having a conversation with Mpumi about her sister I wonder if this might be her.

She holds my hand tight gives me a smile nods and walks away.

.

Zibulo Nathan Mthethwa

I thought I had seen it all but I was wrong not once did Zenkosi cry in front of anyone, the closest she got was her eyes getting teary and not a single drop falling.

I don't think that's her being strong or anything but her bottling this whole thing up. I have been here waiting for her to crack or do something but she's closed off and always keeping busy.

Half of the funeral preparation were done by her.

She collapsed just the other day due to exhaustion and her lack of eating,I don't know how to help her when she won't allow me.

We didn't lose Nana only but our unborn child I doubt that everything has sunk in yet,she's hurting herself and me in the process seeing her like this breaks even me.

"Mkhwenyana you know she can't just leave" Her mother says.

"I know Ma but it's just for a few hours I will bring her back" I say.

"Okay and please try getting her something to eat" she says.

"Thank you Ma" I say.

"I should be thank you and your family for everything" she says.

She gives me a hug before walking back to the other ladies.

I shouldn't be doing this because even I don't know the outcome,it could be have a detrimental effect or yeild positive results.

Just like all the other days she's quiet not saying anything just holding my hand.

I drive to where we found Samukelisiwe's body and stop the car,the place has flowers and teddy bears from her classmates.

I deeply sigh looking at her beautiful frail face these past few days have taken a toll on her both physically and emotionally, I get out of the car and ask her to do the same.

"Sthandwa sam" I say.

"Nyambose" she says softly.

"Look around you" I say.

The sun is setting slowly getting darker, she looks around and her face finally settles on mine. I see a lot of emotions rage hurt and whole lot more, she's still wearing her long black dress that is hugging her beautifully.

"This is the place where.." she cuts me short.

"I don't want to hear it" she says sharply.

I have to do this for her own good or else she will self destruct.

"This is the place we found her in" I say.

She shakes her head raising her hand.

"No matter what you say no matter I do this will never never bring her back" she says with tears already tickling down her cheeks.

"This is where we found her raped and strangled" I say pushing harder.

"Thula Zibulo just stop" she shouts hitting me on my chest.

I am getting a reaction which is better than nothing.

"They killed her then dumped her body here without caring" I say.

All this while she's been hitting me angrily using me as her punching bag.

"Hayi hayi" she says slowly tiring slumping to the ground.

"I am sorry" I say wrapped my arms around her.

"It hurts Zibulo kubuhlungu ingane yam is gone, my unborn baby is gone and it hurts" she says in between her sobs.

"Why who would do this she was just a child Sthandwa sam I prayed that he brings back my babies, that I wake up from this dream" her hands are clutching at my chest and sobs escape her mouth.

I clench my jaw tightly while holding her, this is understandable her pain is understandable but we still have a long way to go.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Things will never be the same and as much as it hurts I have to try and move on, In my pain and grief I thought the world would stop and acknowledge my pain but truth be told things just went as normal.

People carried on with their lives and my loss became old news, the newspapers ran with the story and our lives were turned upside down. Well that's the downfall for being in the public eye, people even questioned my relationship with Zibulo stating that his shady dealings might have been the cause.

I don't believe that for one bit surely he would have said something and beside the police told us these sort of people target schools, playgrounds and streets in general where kids usually play outside their homes.

I wouldn't say I am coping but as I said life goes on the world doesn't stop to nurse your feelings or heartache, we have people who have been through worse right but my mother says that pain is pain despite how it was caused.

I love that woman she's been amazing through this all and my grandmother had been a God sent in all this.

About my rainbow baby thatw cuts because unlike Samu,he or she was just here one moment and then gone the next.

I wasn't even given the chance to embrace this wonderful journey of what could have been,I still see Zibulo's face when he saw our baby and heard the heartbeat but because my body was frail I took that away from him.

Speaking of that one his family did a cleansing ceremony for me since I lost the baby,I must admit the warmth and welcome I got from his family was amazing and out of this world. His grandparents are such beautiful and kind people then his uncle reminds me of Shaft (Samuel Jackson) in the movie Shaft. He is a ball of what not and everything more like that Bab'mncance who is into things woman and money,he is handsom just like my soon to be father Inlaw and he has a sweet tooth if you know what I mean.

I spent my days laughing because of him let's just say he made stay memorable.

I moved my things back home from Luyanda's place that girl has been by my side and I am lucky to have her,she spends more time with us I am starting to think she has moved in.

Her being around is good for everyone and especially Mncedisi they are spending more time together, I haven't seen anything out of the ordinary but something in me says they are dealing with their grief the physical and emotional way. I saw him sneaking out of Luu's room the other day, Luu and I used to have sleepovers so the girl has her own room and they are misusing it.

I take my cup of tea and join my mother in the terrace, the house is quiet something we clearly are not used to.

"I thought you were alone" I say giving my father a kiss on the cheek.

"I was just living" Baba says standing up.

he kisses my mother full on the lips.

"I will see you two later" he says walking into the house.

"You still do that" I say.

"Habe we're still young" she says smiling.

I nod looking at far end of the garden Mncedisi used to play with her, she would be the plane and my brother would be the pilot just swinging her in the air.

"I haven't seen Gogo all morning" I say.

"Luyanda and your brother took her to the mall" she says.

"Mall" I say.

"Yes she said something about playing tonight's powerball" Ma says shaking her head.

Trust my grandmother to do the impossible as well as the questionable.

"When last did you see Zibulo" she asks.

"Uhm Zibulo is busy Ma" I say.

"Is that so" she says putting her book down.

"Yes work is demanding and he has to work hard" I say.

"Why are you lying Zenkosi huh that boy is not busy and you know it" she says

"Talk to me sisi what's wrong" she asks.

"Me I am what's wrong" I say.

"Why do you say that" she asks.

"Everytime he tries to be intimate with me I just can't Ma I keep having flashes of Siya hovering over me" I say.

She moves from her chair and gives me a hug.

"It's okay Siyabonga won't hurt you ever again he's far away that coward is never coming back" she says.

My mother still thinks that Siyabonga got away but each and everytime I close my eyes I see his bloodied face.

"Ma what if he gets tired of me pushing him away and he finds someone who's willing" I ask.

I haven't been myself lately everything just took a turn for the worst,my back is scarred and I am afraid of falling pregnant again only to lose my baby,Zibulo is hell bent on us getting married and he will want kids lots of them.

"He won't because you know why that you man loves you" she says

"Ma he is a man" I say.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">We all know that sex plays a huge role in relationships and the lack of it could be a major deal breaker.

"Exactly he's not a boy but a man, there's a difference between the two,the problem with you young people of today is that you barely communicate or speak to each other" she says.

"You tend to lose the importance of sitting down and talking that alone leads to problems in relationships,you find married people complaining about their partners changing but the truth is that people don't change but the situations they find

themselves in make it seem like they have" she says with a smile.

"I know that it still hurts but but he's here lending you his hand always so please allow him, and this too the pain and grief shall pass too you will see" she says wiping mu tears.

"When" I ask.

"I don't know but trust in the Lord" she says.

"I love you Ma" I say hugging her waist.

"I love you too but for now you need to fix things with him and soon his family will be here paying lobola" she says shaking her head.. "And once that happens you will no longer carry us but carry him through and through be his pillar of strength okay" she says deeply sighing.

I stand up and give her a long huh before running off.

...

The thought of losing him has been bugging me and now that I have spoken to my mother things seem a bit clearer.

I take my pills and stash them in the over night bag these hell me cope, I freshen up and take my keys heading out.

I plan on suprising him and maybe I might cook something special just to thank him for being the wonderful man he has been.

The house is clean and the smell coming from the kitchen makes my stomach grumble,I know my man cooks but he barely uses the kitchen because he's always busy.

I make my way inside with my heart already pumping a thousand gallons of blood,there's someone singing from the kitchen.

I find a lady busy in the kitchen like it's her house she seems to be in the Zone,I hope this is not what I think it is because I wil murder someone.

"Hello" I say trying my best to calm down.

"Hi" she says popping her gum.

"Who are you" I ask.

"Who am I? Firstly you walk in without knocking I should be one asking you that question" she says .

Somebody better hold me back or I will snatch her.

"Just don't go Wonder woman on her please" Zibulo says hurriedly.

"What is this huh" I ask.

"Baby calm down I can explain" he says.

"Zibulo kusukela nini kuno aunt lakhaya" I ask calmly.

Is he too timing me?..

"Who are you calling aunty wena" she asks.

"Yey don't try me I am not in the mood" I say pointing my finger at her.

Zibulo shakes his head and sighs.

"Hau makoti" His uncle Mlenze says coming over then kissing the lady.

I am shocked and embarrassed but I remain cool and step back standing with Zibulo.

"Babomncane" I say.

"Koti lami how are you?I see you have met my woman"he says.

"Makoti" the lady behind the stove says shocked what did she really think Zibulo doesn't have a girlfriend shame on her.

"Its a pleasure to meet you" she says extending her hand and smiling.

Her smile is too wide and fake I just pray she isn't seeing Zibulo as a gold mine.

"Try keeping it natural less wrinkles" I say..

"As I was about to say sthandwa sam this is Bab'mncane's uhm.." I nudge him before he says something insensitive this one can be rude at times.

he wraps his arms around my waisy leading me to the lounge.

"Excuse us please" he says.

"Hawu kodwa umile koti" Mlenze says whistling.

"Babomncane" Zibulo says.

We get to the lounge and this fool is smiling.

"I missed you" he says perking my lips.

"I don't like she must go" I say

He laughs beautifully and stares.

I haven't seen this man smile in such a long time and this warms my heart,he tells me that his uncle will stay for a while and might visit my grandfather oh Lord I don't know who's going to currupt who between the two.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Nothing beats waking up next to the person you love more than anything in the world, seeing their beautiful smile or lazy yawn waking up is pure bliss when you know your heart belongs to only them.

I spent the night at Zibulo's place and the man had me in his arms all night long just holding me.

I still couldn't bring myself to be intimate with him, I really do want to get freaky with him more than anything but something is holding me back.

And the worse part about all this is he doesn't push nor fight me when I can't satisfy him.

I know what my mother said but I can't help and wonder where he gets it from if not from me, Zibulo is what every woman wants and desires he's a sex being walking. Now tell me if women throw themselves at him wouldn't he be tempted to taste

I know I shouldn't be thinking like this but hayi maan the things we hear about men cheating on their partners are shocking, and

the reason my concerns just went through the roof is because of Miss twang in the house.

I tell you that girl wants to taste my man sthruu,she cooks cleans and smiles a lot for my liking.

I sit up straight watching my man walk in with a tray of breakfast the whole shebang your farm house style,it's still early for food breakfast in bed doesn't happen everyday. He settles next to me and gives me a kiss full on the lips.

"Morning" he says.

"Morning my love" I say.

He tilts his head staring at me.

"What's wrong" I ask.

"Nothing" he says.

I am not convinced with his answer but I say "Okay".

"This smell so good" I say.

"It taste even better" he says.

"Thank you" I say digging in.

I take a few bites then feed him also.

"Baby" he says clearing his throat.

"Mhmm" I say with a mouthful.

"How are you feeling" he asks.

I breathe in and look at him.

Honestly I don't know but what I know is I can't keep saying I am not fine something has to give.

"You really want to know" he nods holding my hand.

"Tired of everything tired of not feeling okay. Afraid of living again and being happy because that would mean I am forgetting them" he shakes his head.

"That's not true" he says.

"Zibulo I am even afraid of falling pregnant again" I admit.

"I lost the baby I caused you this pain. I am the one who took the chance of you being a father away because my body couldn't take it"

I watch him clench his jaw and narrow his eyes.

"MaButhelezi" his voice comes out in a whisper.

"And I am afraid that after what Siya did to me you won't find me attractive anymore, with the scars that I have you won't worship my body like you used to without cringing" I say.

"Thought your thoughts have you asked me how I feel or what I think" he says.

I shake my head.

"Well I will tell you regardless Zenkosi when I asked you to be mine it was not because of your body but what is inside you, I don't know how many times I have to tell you this ngiyakuthanda you're amazing beautiful inside and out. I will wait for you till you're ready and comfortable to give yourself to me again, I won't lie hearing about your fear of giving me kids hurts yes we lost the baby and it hurts but I want more kids in the future" he says

"I don't blame you for what happened and I don't want you blaming yourself okay" I nod like a child in class.

"Let's forget about everything and take things slow but I am not postponing the lobola negotiations" he says with a smile.

"What did I do to deserve you" I ask smiling.

"You just happened to invade my privacy" he says laughing.

I look at him and pull him into a hug.

"How are you feeling" I ask still holding him.

"I am okay because you have been strong for everyone else" he says.

"I love you Bushy bear" I say.

"I love you clumsy" he says.

I am glad I had that conversation with Zibulo it's true when they say communication is key, and that love alone isn't enough you need to have more.

You need to be patient, caring, loving and there has to be compromises in your relationship.

I took the first step today and took a shower with him, I am meeting up with Mncedisi and he has a business meeting.

"Bhuti your food is ready" Miss twang says.

I must be invisible because hey.

"Don't mind her" Zibulo says holding my waist.

"He doesn't eat pork and he's lactose intolerant" I lie.

"I didn't know I will make you something else" she says.

I look at Zibulo and laugh this lady is testing what Ma has instilled in me, you know the act like a lady and always smile don't allow them to get to you.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">I can't believe she's acting like this in front of Babomncane.

"Baby would you like some porridge" I ask.

He looks at his uncle the plate then me.

"Yes my love" he says giving me those eyes.

I know these eyes he begs with them but today sizoba strong.

"Mqondise koti futhi liyasuthisa idokwe" Mlenze says laughing.

"I will have that plate mshana doesn't eat pork right mshana"
Mlenze says laughing at Zibulo.

I will get him proper breakfast on our way out he didn't eat
much but this porridge he shall eat.

.....

I am having early brunch with my brother he looks good I can
tell he's getting there day by day which is good, stress isn't good
for him at all..

"You look good" I say.

"Really" he says nervously.

"Yes but it's a good thing" I say invading his plate.

"You have your food nje" he says.

"I am sorry but yours looks nice" I say.

"Really we are having the same thing" I laugh shrugging my
shoulder.

"I am not Zibulo" he says.

"It's good seeing you laugh" I say deeply sighing.

"It feels good laughing" he says nodding his head.

"Zen" he says.

"Mhm" I say chewing.

"I need to tell you something I just don't how you will take it"
he says.

"What now" I ask.

"I am seeing Luyanda" he says.

I cough a bit reaching for my juice.

"You mean sleeping together because you're both hurting" I
ask.

"No I mean I am dating her for real you know I never us women
it's not my style" he says sincere.

I know he would never use her but as her bestie I had to ask
looking out for her..

"Are you sure about this" I ask..

"Yes she's amazing but you already know that" he says.

"My people are finally dating we have to tell Ma" I say
squealing with excitement.

"And I shouldn't have told you" he says playful

.....

I get home and the first thing I do is head to our bedroom the door is open and to my surprise my clothes are laid down on the bed, and Zibulo is sitting on the edge of the bed with both his elbows on his knees.

I am even afraid to ask what's going on, I swallow hard keeping the door open just in case.

He looks up and I can tell he's disappointed in me.

"I can explain" I say biting my lower lip..

"And I would like to hear you try" he says standing up.

I stumble upon my words not knowing what to say.

"What is this Zenkosi huh and where did you get it" he asks calmly.

I could say the sinutab, allegex and sleeping pills I got from the doctor but they are too many to prescribe to patient.

But the white stuff how do I tell him that took it from the packs I saw on the table.

"I am talking to you Zenkosi" he shouts.

"I haven't used it I swear" I say.

"And the pills" he asks.

"They help me cope" I say.

"You're addicted to these things" he says like he just connected the dots. "No" I say

"Your pupils say it all the mood swings and falling asleep ngathi umithi" he shouts. "Where did you get the coke" he asks.

I say nothing holding my peace.

"Did you steal it from me" he asks making his way to me.

I shake my head ready to pee on myself I run out of the bedroom and bump into his uncle using him as a shield.

"Zibulo calm down" his uncle says.

"Ngizomshaya mina uZenkosi" he says getting angrier.

"I am sorry" I say still hiding behind his uncle.

"Why why are doing this to yourself" he asks in defeat.

"Because I want to forget everything" I shout.

"Not like this sthandwa sam definitely not like this" he says walking back to the bedroom.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME

A whole week and Zibulo is just luke warm, this thing of me taking pills really took him by surprise and I don't blame him for reacting this ways.

I really am not an addict nor did I take his cocaine, the pills make me feel less and they keep me calm even though they do cause irregular heartbeat but they help me sleep better.

I take a few of them and I become happy they make me feel this nice alluring feeling of sleep, and then within a few minutes of taking them lights out just like that.

Whenever I am asleep I find peace and the flashes stop, me blaming myself stops and I feel like I am floating like I am in the air.

I know it's wrong and Initially I told myself "You're not hurting anyone". So two pills turned into four and then six for a really good feeling and before I know it I started enjoying the feeling and without them sleep eluded me and I couldn't have that.

He booked me some shrink to help me deal with everything the sessions are private and held at the house, he said he wouldn't

tell my parents or his only if I attend my sessions and stop taking the darn pills.

He flushed all the bottles I had and called Mncedisi to invade my bedroom and flush anything pill or powder.

For him I will try my best and stick to this whole therapy thing, I will just talk right pour my heart out to a stranger and that's it.

His uncle left and told us that he needed to spend time with his brother and give us some space, I am glad that Miss Twang left the house with her gestures and what not.

You see growing up I always told myself that I wouldn't have (uAunty) helper in my house, don't get me wrong I have nothing against them but the problem starts when they think their daughters or nieces would be a perfect match for your husband, I have seen this first hand happen home luckily my mom heard the hiss before the bite.

Today is just another one of those days Zibulo woke up early kissed my cheek and left apparently he has back to back meetings, I should be glad that he didn't ask me about my day because knowing that I am meeting with the pastor he would have flipped.

I asked Luu to tag along, after what happened I am not taking any chances.

A text from her telling me she's outside comes through, I grab my bag and head out meeting her in the drive way.

"Hawu I thought we would use the mustang or the porsche" she says stepping out of her car.

Zibulo happens to be a collector of some sort vintage and expensive cars are filled in his garage, he's not an ordinary man he's an enigma and I am loving every moment of getting to know the man.

"Hahaha very funny" I say.

"How are you" she says giving me hug.

"Better than most days" I say.

"Your man still acting up" she asks.

"Not really but he's dissapointed" I say.

"Just keep attending your sessions then everything is going to be okay, he will see that you're serious about getting help" she says.

"I really hope so because his family is coming to the house soon and I don't want them asking questions I can't even answer" I say.

"Relax things will work out between you two" she says.

We get into the car and drive off.

"So how's my brother treating you" I ask.

"He's amazing Zenkosi love him" she says gushing.

Okay this is both beautiful and sweet.

"I am happy for you and please take care of him" I say.

"I promise to love him and walk this thing with him and give him lots and lots of babies" she says.

I smile at the thought

"Thank you for being patient with him" I say reaching for her hand.

"Enough about me did you tell Zibulo that the pastor called" I shake my head "No"

"Zenkosi" she says.

"I didn't want him to stop me okay and beside that man is still my pastor he did nothing wrong" I say.

"But his son wronged you" she says.

"Luu just drive please" I say.

"Don't say I didn't warn you when this back fires" she says.

We arrive at the church and the pastor is already waiting for us.

"Goodday baba" we both say.

"Goodday my children" he says.

"Please take a sit" she says.

We do so and I decline the refreshments.

"May be speak in private" he says.

I nod looking at Luu who excuses herself.

"Baba is everything okay" I ask.

"Not at all my child" he says clearing his throat.. "I called you here because I need your help" he says.

I can tell his desperate the look on his face says it all.

"Anything baba" I say honestly.

"Its about my son Siyabong" he says.

I nod swallowing hard.

"I am sorry I can't help you" I say standing up.

"I know something happened to him" he says.

I shake my head I am not about to admit anything but listening to what he says won't hurt.

"That man once came into my house and said he would kill Siyabonga when he finds him,I know he wasn't bluffing the look on his face that day said it all" he says.

I feel his pain but there's not much I can do.

"Baba I can't help you because I don't know what you are talking about" I say.

"He wasn't okay and he had his faults but he was still my son and I loved him" his eyes are teary and his speech is breaking.

"Why would you speak of him in the past tense" I ask.

"Because I know he's no longer with us" he says nodding his head.

I wipe my tears feeling the worst pain,I know how it feels to lose a child but I don't know the pain of not burying them.

"I would like to give him an honorable burial and know where his remains are please" he begs.

"You have the wrong person" I say.

"That maybe true but if you know something please help me" he says.

"I don't blame you for what happened to him sooner or later this would have happened,I used to swip his mess under the

rug because of his mother but mostly because I am a father" he says.

"I have to go" I say.

I rush out very emotional now I don't know what to do but Nyambose has to fix this,giving back his body is the only way.

.

Luu dropped me off home and I decided to pay Zibulo a visit at work,I have been here a couple of times and the people know me.

I don't like Zibulo's PA much it could be the woman in me but I don't trust her,Bushy bear says she's harmless but I doubt that.

She tells me that Zibulo is in the boardroom chairing a meeting,I wait it out for a few minutes but stand and walk to the boardroom.

I make sure to be discreet and watch in amusement and awe as he speaks,this language is foreign to me me but what I know is that Pharmaceutical companies capitalise on people's sicknesses,there are cures for many diseases but they will never tell you about it and you know why they will lose money big time.

He is dressed in his waist coat white shirt and black pants,he looks handsome and in control.

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">These men are eating out of the palm of his hand,he's doing his thing and I am turned on right now.

He is amongst his peers and the sight of him working is beautiful,I could jump him right now all this while I haven't seen him smile but the things he's doing to me.

His command for attention and the powerful presence he's exurting is effortless.

He looks my way and smiles acknowledging me with a nod,I smile back and walk back to his office.

He comes in after some time I can't hell but throw myself in his arms.

"MaButhelezi" he says letting go.

"Nyambose" I say.

He looks down on me and kisses my forehead.

"This is a surprise" he says.

"I wanted to see you" I say flapping my eyelids.

"Mhmm what do you want" he asks.

I say nothing but lead him to his chair and give him a massage.

"Mhmm that feels good" he says.

He really needs a proper massage and I will give it to him when we get home.

"Baby" I say kneading his shoulders.

"Yes" he says enjoying the moment.

"I went to see the Pastor today" I feel him tense up as he deeply sighs.

"And" he asks.

"Nyambose he wants to bury his son" I say.

"Ngiyeke" he says shrugging me off him.

"Nathan please" I say.

"Awusile wena lakhanda" he says pointing at me.

"We don't have to tell them that you killed him but we can do it anonymously" I plead.

"I am not doing this with you if you want to give him the body go ahead kodwa ungangifaki mina" he says

I don't know why he would say that because I have no idea where the body is.

"He's hurting and Siyabonga was his son" I say..

"And you're are not someone's daughter right" he says.

I try speaking but he raises his hand.

"Lalela you need to choose either I go to jail because that was one sloppy job on my end, and my DNA is all over that spineless twerp khetha" he says.

"So that's a no" I say.

He chuckles shaking his head..

"Zenkosi I am warning you" he says clicking his tongue then walking away.

Maybe this was bad idea I shouldn't have asked him to do this.

.

I have been waiting for him to come home and he should be here by now, I cooked and grabbed myself a glass of wine and sat on the couch wearing just my lingerie and a matching gown.

I am listening to "Belong to you" by Sabrina Claudio maan this girl touches the core of my soul.

It plays now beautifully in the background while I am on the kitchen top sipping on my wine.

I hear his footsteps and decided to up the volume just to the perfect pitch.

He makes his way wearing a grin on his face.

"I am sorry" I say getting down..

He bites his lower lip as I help him out of his waist coat,I wrap my hands around his neck kissing him.

"I didn't like what you did at the office" he says when I let go.

"I know" I say softly while undoing his shirt taking it off.

He looks at me and runs his hand down my spine,kissing my neck.

"You smell good" he says inhaling me.

"Am I forgiven" I ask undoing his belt.

I am hungry for him and only him right now...

"I can never stay angry at you" he says taking off the lingerie then lifting me up and placing me on the kitchen top.

I have my legs spread as he plants small kisses on my legs all the way to my nirvana,it's good I shaved because he puts his tongue in there making me see stars.

I grab on his head while my legs are dangling on his shoulder.

I keep pushing his head in moaning his tongue goes in between my clit and hole,I feel his lips gently pull my pussy lips then his tongue going back to my hole.

he uses his finger to stimulate me till I come clasp and shaking all over him.

"I missed you" he says going up to my nipples sucking on them and his finger f*cking me,he eventually moves to my lips kissing me passionately.

I move my hands to his hard cock stroking it as it grows even bigger.

"We missed you" he says whispering.

I gasp feeling the tip of his cock on my vagina,I balance myself while he pushes and pushes till he's full in.

"You're okay" I nod pushing myself against him that's how needy I am right now.

He starts moving in till he finds his rhythm the kitchen is filled with both my moans and his groans.

He pulls in and out rubbing the tip of his cock on my clit slowly torturing me in the most sexual and pleasuring way,I can't help but scream when I feel this sweat feeling overcome me,I let go and bite my lower lip.

He smiles and kisses my forehead going hard with each stroke and thrust, My hands are tired but I hold on till he offloads inside me.

"I love you" he says with him still inside.

He lifts me up and takes me to the lounge and settles on the couch with me on top of him.

We are now close to the song and the mood intensifies.

Take care of me talk all day and at night I fall in deep, stimulate me I want you mental and physically.

I belong to you you you, I belong to you.

Grab hold of me gentle love but touch passionately, I'll give you my blessing take me person and objectively.

Ex and internally I belong to you, I belong to you.

Take care of me talk all day and at night I fall in deep, stimulate me I want you mental and physically.

I belong to you you you.

The song plays while I give it to him slowly like this position was made for us right now, he has his head on my chest and my hands are wrapped around his neck while I shake and move up and down.

He looks me in the eye and stands up and lays me down on the fluffy rug and gives it to me sweet and slowly.

His deep stokes and thrust are slowly companied by emotions, we haven't been intimate in such a long time and this us making up for it.

CARRY US ONE MORE.

last night was beautiful and amazing I didn't want to it stop,the way he held me in his arms like I was the only most fragile thing ever. He couldn't keep his eyes off me the way he looked at me spoke to me.

His hands and fingers were tracing my body delicately,there was no way I could keep those legs closed for long.

We made passionate love all night long,I think he was making up for last time but I don't blame him.

I have been awake just looking at him his eyes shut and his beard nicely connected,it has grown in the past few months. I kind of laugh you would swear he's part of the grow a beard company and will shave it soon but I know better.

I run my fingers down his cheek and finally settle on his beard plating it into two braids.

He opens his one eye looking at me I shrug my shoulders with a smile on my face.

"Morning" I say.

"Can I put this down as some kind of abuse" he asks.

"Nope" I say.

"Okay good morning then" he says going back to closing his eyes.

I get ontop of him and start grinding on him.

"Vuka" I say.

He says nothing but moves his hands under my night dress,I am not wearing any undies so this is perfect.

"He's up and he wants you now" he says placing my hand on his cock.

I am about to get some morning glory,I help him of his boxer's and up myself just so I can I slide him in.

"Don't hurt yourself my love" he says with a chuckle.

I suddenly want to chicken out of this his cock is hard and the sight is just beautiful.

He looks at me daringly and I do the most by holding his cock stroking it then putting it in myself,he puts his hands on my waist hissing as I slowly slide down.

"Ahh" he says.

I am biting my lip I love being in control but woman ontop requires some skills.

"Baby" I say getting my groove.

"Yes my love" he says drawing in his breath.

"I love you" I say going slow feeling it hit places it shouldn't.

"I love you too MaButhekezi" he says opening his eyes, moving his hands to my breast massaging them.

I shake to the side then go hard f*cking him..

"I was thinking" I say slowing down.

"Anything my love" he says groaning.

I put my hands on his chest running them up and finally having my body on his, he locks me in with his arms I am whispering in his ear.

The only thing bouncing is my arse because this man is giving me deep stokes meeting mine.

"Will you be my investor" I ask whispering.

He taught me that communication during sex is good and I listened you see.

I kiss his neck then chest hoping he agrees.

"Baby" I say shaking one more time.

"Yes take whatever you want and build it my love" I give him a wet sloppy kiss.

"I love you" I say tangling myself from his hold to changing positions.

I pull out and bend all the way down my breast and face pinned, my arse in the air I know he likes it when I give it to him like this.

"Take baby it's all yours" I say.

He looks pleased with himself as he stokes his cock sliding it in and out with his eyes closed, I bite my lips grabbing on the sheets this is going to hurt.

Once he tastes this he goes berserk I am telling you, he spansks me again and again stimulating me I feel hot and bothered.

I arch my back pushing myself against him.

I feel myself letting go with a scream coming out of my mouth, he goes squeezing my waist and cums inside catching his breath.

He pulls me close twitching inside me and pulls out gently laying next to me. I decide to lay on top of him and draw hearts on his shoulders.

He's tired and I don't blame him his back is comfortable once you find the right spot.

"You just can't lay on your side like a normal person" he says in his husky tone.

"Your back is comfy and warm" I say..

"Zenkosi" he says.

"Mhmn" I say.

"What did I agree too exactly" he asks.

I laugh out loud thinking of my request.

"To making me the happiest and working woman in your life" I say.

"What" he says.

"Not unless you want to go back on your word which is so unlike you, the Nyambose I know is a man of his word" I say nodding.

He says nothing but grunts great I have an investor and it's non other than my fiance.

.....

He takes me out for coffe and the most bizarre thing happens we land right straight into Anton's place, I am sweating all over and hoping that the owner doesn't grace us with his presence.

"I didn't know you knew the place" I say.

"I have been wanting to bring you here" he says..

"Great minds think alike" I say.

He nods calling a waiter but Antonio comes instead, his smile wears off as soon as he sees my company.

"Sthandwa sam what would you like" he asks.

"Just coffe please" I say.

"Two coffes please" Zibulo says.

Antonio looks at me making Zibulo pick up on whatever this is.

Now would be a great time to do introductions, I clear my throat putting up a smile looking at Zibulo.

"Baby this is Anton Perier a friend and owner of the place

Anton this is my fiance Nathan" I say.

"Pleasure to meet you" Anton says.

"Like wise" Zibulo says.

"Its was good seeing you Amour someone will bring your order right away" he says his eyes still on me.

He walks away and the air thickens in this table.

"You know him" he says with a frown.

"Culinary days" I say avoiding eye contact.

"Were you two dating" he asks.

"Not really" I say clearing my throat.

"But that look didn't say so" he says clenching his jaw.

I mean what's the use of wearing Jesus sandals if they won't have an effect on the person wearing him,I am sorely disappointed in this man of mine.

"Sthandwa sam that man in my past and he should stay there,I love you and I only have eyes for you" he smiles.

"Are you sure" he asks.

"Pinky swear" I say smiling.

I move from my chai and sit on his lap.

"I belong to you" I say kissing him.

"And I believe that" he says kissing the inside of my hand.

I have a feeling he won't let this go and something tells me he knew about Anton before coming here.

.....

After that weird coffee encounter he dropped me off at home and told me he has business to take care off,My grandmother is home together with her daughter.

"You are scarce lately" Ma says.

"I have been busy coming in late and leaving early" I say lying.

"Your mother once said that and a few months later Mncedisi was born" Gogo says nodding her head.

"Hawu gogo" I say.

"Ma will you ever be sane nje" Ma asks.

"Sphelele what are you saying huh were you raised by a monkey" she asks.

"No" Ma says.

"Don't mind her gogo she's just bored" I say.

"I think she needs to fry some chips and leave me alone" Gogo says laughing.

"Ma" My mother says exclaiming.

"Gogo do you still fry" I ask.

"Well what's less traumatic between yes and no" she asks winking at me.

"I don't know" I say laughing.

"Once in a while ngibamba itoho" she says cracking up.

I join her in stiches what the hell is this woman saying.

"Ma what about menopause" My asks.

"That thing came and passed kimina kwashaya epalini" Gogo says sipping on her coffee.

"Gogo what's in there" I ask pointing at her cup.

Clearly she's not alone right now.

"My medicine" she says smiling.

This woman is still beautiful as ever and the most free spirited person I know.

"Ma you are corrupting my daughter" Ma says.

"Hayi don't start with me these kids know all about sex more than we did in our days" she says.

"I give up on you two" Ma says standing up leaving me with Gogo.

"Zen ka gogo" she says.

"Yes my love" I say giving her a hug.

"How are things between you and mkhwenyana" she asks.

"Things are good Gogo thanks for asking" I say.

"That's good you know that this week you need to come home right, his family is coming to honour us with Lobola" I nod.

"Are you ready to be his wife and carry him like a king" she asks.

"Yebo Gogo" I say.

"Good because Marriage isn't child's play kuyadunuswa" she says.

I pop my eyes what's wrong with my grandmother though..

"Gogo" I say.

"Iyaphiwa indoda and always know the right time to bring up domestic issues and always communicate and respect him, respect him and I promise your marriage will be successful" she says.

"And always bring God into your lives and never be quick to utter spiteful words and never ever insult him using his past other than that iyaphiwa indoda" she says laughing.

"Ma was right Hayi Gogo" I say laughing.

I excuse myself when my phone rings one of the youth leaders calling me.

"Mzalwane" I say laughing.

"Mza I have great news" Kholi says.

"Okay I am listening" I say.

"Well we have another sponser for our youth initiative programe" she says happily.

"I told you something would come through" I say.

"Of course and guess who's helping us" she says.

"Who" I ask.

"Mbulazi Inc" she says.

"That's huge this could mean great things for the kids and church" I say.

"Exactly what I said oh Zen God is great" Kholi says

"I know sis and thank you for calling me" I say ending the call.

This could really open so many doors for the youth at center.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

My grandmother is one of those beautiful souls who will walk you through war fraternise with the enemy and call it strategy with a smile on her face,I love that woman and the fact that my mother comes from her makes so much sense.

Both these woman are wise and driven differently but in all honesty I come from line of woman,I want my own daughter's to experience what I am right now.

I want them to get the same love and wisdom I get from these women,the tears and the laughter shared but mostly the ose words instilled in me.

I want to raise a princess that is feisty and string willed,I know Zibulo would make a great father I have seen it first hand.

That one looks like a simple man but he's complicated once you get to know him better,though I wouldn't trade him for anything but I wish he would open up more about himself. Don't get me wrong we love each other but there's so much more I don't know about him.

My mother says a I shouldn't worry too much that my imagination is playing tricks on me,I guess that's what happens when you have Zibulo Mthethewa as your partner.

I really can't wait for his delegates to come and start the process of making me his wife,its a scary thought but exciting too.

Marriage has been something I always dreamt about,having a family and all of us being devoted to God. Not once did I ever picture myself walking this journey with man who shared my beliefs and values yet again didn't.

If there's one thing I know is that I prayed about him and with each omen that came my way, I knew that we're meant to be.

I should start getting things in line with my bussiness,I plan on opening a proper restaurant and that alone needs proper planing. Zibulo still maintains that he can take care of me well we all know that but having something of my own means more.

I would love to be taken care off but that gets tiring in the long run. I don't want to find myself resenting my husband or being happy but not to the full extent.

I am on my way to church to meet up with Kholi and the sponsor,the youth is said to be joining us a bit later.

I get there with just a few minutes to spare and join Kholi who is overly excited.

"Mza" I say giving her a hug.

"Hawu Mza you're early" She says letting go.

"First impressions last longer" I say

"Speaking of that let me introduce you to Moses Mabaso" she says.

A man who seems to be mostly likely Zibulo's age extends his hand.

"Ziphozenkosi Buthelezi" I say shaking his hand.

"He's handsome uyabona kodwa" Kholi says whispering.

He is handsome I won't lie and he looks polished reeks of money.

"As I said sir anything concerning the youth has to go through her first,I will leave you to it" she says walking away.

"Such a lovely person" Mr Mabaso says.

"That she is" I say offering him a chair.

"You are nothing like what I expected" he says gazing at me.

"And what did you expect" I ask.

"A whole different person" he says with a smile.

"I hope the good different kind" I say.

"Definitely and I must say you are beautiful in person" I smile nodding at the compliment.

"Mr Mabaso i was told that you are interested in helping us empower our youth and many others" I say.

"That is true but please call me Mbulazi" he says.

"I am afraid that would be inappropriate" I say.

"I insist everyone calls me that and beside Mr Mabaso makes me feel old" he says.

"Alright then Mr..I mean Mbulazi" I say.

"Now that we have that out of the way I would like to inject money into this youth initiative programme making these kids dreams come true" he says.

I really like the sound of that this could mean that we will reach more children,offer them bursaries and help them where we can.

"We would really appreciate that as you can see we have more kids coming here seeking more than just God" I say.

he nods looking around.

"If you are worried about where your money will go to please don't be,I will personally make sure that every expenditure is accounted for and that you see the transactions" I say.

"So where does this money go exactly" he asks.

"Well we run a kitchen soup for all those who are in need,we give out food parcels and mostly take these beautiful minds to school and in return they produce their results" I say.

He has a smile on his face nodding.

"Your face lights up clearly this is close to home" he says.

"Yes it is" I say.

"Kids of your own" he asks.

I look at the kids who are happily running around carefree.

"uhmm no" I say.

"That's a shame you I can tell you have motherly instincts and a lovely soul is what you have" he says.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Looks can be deceiving" I say.

"That maybe so but I am never wrong when it comes to people" he says standing up.

"I will be in contact" he says giving me his card.

"Kholi said we would be dealing with your people" I say confused.

He laughs showing his teeth.

"That was the plan but not anymore" he says.

"Mbulazi" I say nodding.

"Shenge" he says walking away.

Investors are always welcomed but this one I can't put my finger to.

....

I had the most tiring day ever going through everything with the pastor concerning my talk with Mr Mabaso.

He still sang the same heartbreaking song about his son and this time around I had to put up a brave face, I can't have Zibulo that's a no no.

I must be the luckiest woman on earth because Zibulo decided to cook some pastor with mince topped with lots and lots of cheese with bacon bits.

"My love" he says giving me my plate.

"You're amazing you know that" I say.

"That's a first" he says pretending to be shocked.

"Really don't I compliment you" I ask.

"Only when you want something" he says.

"Come closer" I say.

I give him a kiss and use my thumb to wipe his lips.

"You are handsome, beautiful, sexy and wanted" I say spanking him.

"Pho bangisolani uma ngikuthanda" he says smiling.

"Umona dali" I say laughing.

"So have you thought of any suitable premises and name for the restaurant" he asks.

"Not yet but something unique" I say.

"How about we call it something Zen" he says.

"I like the idea maybe we should just call it exactly that

"Something Zen" I say.

"Hayi baby you're lazy to think" he says shaking his head.

"Okay then we need to brainstorm" I say.

"Will I be paid" he asks.

"I can pay in kindness" I say shrugging my shoulder.

He laughs real hard and kisses my forehead.

"I will gladly take it" I say grinning.

I tell him about my day and the potential God sent sponsor that came our way, he listens attentively with a smile on his face.

"I love it when you speak this passionately" he says.

"Well soon this will be me talking about my job" I say.

"I still can't believe I was coerced into agreeing to that" he says.

I laugh out loud excusing myself when my phone rings.

"Hello" I say still laughing.

"And she's laughs beautifully" the voice says.

I look at the number and I don't recognise it.

"Who is this" I ask clearing my throat.

"Mbulazi I got your number from the file you gave in case I have any questions" he says.

I feel Zibulo's arms wrap around my waist making me smile.

"Oh is there anything wrong" I ask.

"Not at all but I was hoping we meet for coffee just to discuss the nitty gritty stuff" he says.

"Does that mean you are in" I ask.

"Yebo Nkosazane" he says.

I scream out then breath in and out clearing my throat.

"To changing lives" I say.

"To changing lives" he says on the other end.

I cut the call and look at my Bushy bear kissing him all over.

"Can I pay you now" I ask tilting my head.

"I am yours muntu wam take me" he says grabbing my arse.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

The day is finally here and I have been counting the hours I am both nervous and excited about this day. I still can't believe that in just a few months of meeting this man he saw me worthy to be his wife and to spend the rest of his life with him.

He's the man I did and didn't dream about the perfect piece that fits perfectly into my life, In all honesty I don't see myself doing this thing with anyone else than him.

I don't see myself attempting to walk this journey with anyone else other than my bushy bear.

I know he complains that I barely compliment him but I really do trust me, he's not ugly but he's my kind of handsome.

I sometimes look at him smile and beautifully laugh, and that alone makes me want to pop up babies for him just so they can look like their father.

I wouldn't call him the calm to my storm but the whirlwind that fuels me up, I don't know if I am making sense right now raving about him like this, but loving him definitely makes sense it doesn't need to be explained.

A part of me says we should be saving such thoughts for the actual wedding date but nahh he deserves all the recognition.

He doesn't look the part but I know he's insecure when it comes to his speech and talking to a crowd thinking that he may fumble on his words, but the truth is he's one of the most intelligent people I know.

He can hold a conversation address men I wouldn't be caught looking in the eye, he dines with powerful men because he himself is powerful but has that humble side. I mean who wouldn't love such a man he may not be everybody's cup but he's definitely mine.

Yesterday we spoke on the phone till I dozed off, I couldn't stop laughing when he started telling me about Mlenze and Miss Twang. Apparently she might be expecting and Mlenze isn't too happy about the news he can't be this old and changing diapers. And of course this made him think about us starting our own family immediately and I couldn't say no, so soon as I step foot in the Mthethwa household the baby making process begins

I look at the time and it's already four in the morning, I can hear voices outside Gogo said I should get some sleep seeing that it's my day. But Ma said she just doesn't want me near their pots

because of my fancy dishes "Only proper food should be cooked" these are gogo words the disrespect from the woman haa, I mean the least they can do is to respect the craft okay.

My father had a goat slaughtered for our guests we might live in one of the most up market places I know, but my father remains humble. I have seen him go from the billionaire business mining tycoon to just a simple Daka boy a sight many aren't afforded.

He always says that we shouldn't allow money to change us nor should we forget where we come from his famous saying "A man who knows not of his past is a lost soul"

My family is big on celebrations no matter how small just like today, Baba says growing up they didn't have much but my grandparents made it their mission to celebrate every milestone with the little they had, it's not always about money but the love and warmth shared amongst loved ones that counts the most hence the saying "It's the thought that counts".

One of these days my grandparents should be here can't wait to see and introduce them to Bushy bear

Zibulo's family paid a fine before hand because of their son's disrespect, my father couldn't wait to spill on him just imagine.

So they had to apologise before sending their letter which they finally did as it has resulted into this day being picked.

Bab'Buthelezi still maintains though that I am young to be rushing into marriage and that Zibulo is old but love knows no age right, and well Ma says he's perfect and I am going with that.

Baba wants everything to be done accordingly and to perfection, I don't dispute that but really we are in the burbs and yena he wants people to be chanting to the whole neighborhood.

My fingers want to dial Zibulo and ask if he's okay but my mind tells me otherwise, I am contemplating the two but surely calling him wouldn't cause no harm right.

The door bursts open and the women in my life walk in singing.

Mina ngasengiqomile uzong'bulala uMa.

Hayi uzong'bulala uMa

Uzungamtsheli uMa

Minangasingiqome uzong'bulala uMa

Ngithanda kwaMthwethwa ngithanda kwaMthwethwa
ngithanda ubhuti wakho webakithi webakithi

Dadewethu ungang'cebi kuMa mina sengiqomile

Dadewethu ungamtsheli uMa.

Ngithandwa kwaMthwethwa ngithanda kwaMthwethwa
ngithanda ubhuti wakhona webakithi webakithi

I can't help but smile feeling over joyed I love the song even
more since they changed it to suite the occasion,Luu drags me
out of the bed still singing.

"Yena uthandwa kwaButhelezi uthanda KwaButhelezi uthanda
usisi wakhona webakithi webakithi" I sing along while Thobile
takes a video

"Morning" Ma says.

"Morning you lovely people" I say.

"Get moving your people might be on their way soon" Ma says.

"It's still early" I say.

"Well things should be done right" Gogo says.

I nod moving along taking a bath and joining the other in the kitchen, it smells so good and the traditional beer is brewed to perfection it's even overflowing.

I think I will have a taste with a bit of ice cream later on.

"Ma tell your husband to let them in" I say thinking of those poor man standing outside.

"It's only been a few minutes" She says laughing.

"Ma" I say.

"Just leave my husband alone let him enjoy his day" she says.

Wow talk about a tag team what happened to this day being my day, now it's suddenly her husband's wonders shall never end.

"Sikhulekile nina bakwaButhelezi sizocela isihlobo esihle" their lead delegate says.

"Buthelezi

Shenge

Sokwalisa

Mnyamana kaNggqengelele

Phungashe

Sondiya

Mnandingamondli

Wena owadliwa zindlovukazi zamlobolela

Nina zinyawo ezimahhele

BoShenge"

A few minutes pass before they are let in. I breathe in a sigh of relief, but quickly go back to being jittery when we are asked to go to my bedroom.

"You are making me dizzy" Thobile says.

I have been pacing and tapping my foot like crazy.

"Why aren't they calling us maybe they changed their mind or Dad kicked them out" I say getting even more worried.

"Or maybe they are getting to know each other" Luu says.

"I don't trust Malume" I say.

Thobile laughs some of relatives are like Bizza from "stockvel" and Tsutsuma from "Ga re dumele"

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"They could be asking for some ridiculous amount for imvula mlomo" she says.

I look at her my mouth open she's not making this any simpler.

"Zenkosi just calm down okay or better yet call Bushy" Luu says.

"Finally" I say when the door opens and Ma walks us out, we are told not to look them in the eye and keep our heads bowed.

"These are my beautiful daughters" Baba says addressing our guests.

"As you can see they are all beautiful and well-mannered" he pauses and carries on..."Do you know the person you came for" he asks.

I hear them talk amongst themselves and agree.

"Good will you please pick her" Baba says.

My head is bowed but I know the person placing a roll of money before me is Mlenze, well he did say he would do something like just because he could.

"This is her" he says.

"Are you sure" Baba asks.

"Ngiyamazi ukoti buka lezitho" Mlenze says.

"Very well Zenkosi" Baba says.

"Baba" I say.

"Do you know these people" he asks.

I look up and see Mlenze happily nodding and Zibulo's father looking proud I don't know the rest but clearly they are family.

"Yes I do know them" I say.

"Alright then you may be excused" he says.

"You did good I am proud of you Ma" Ma whispers in my ear.

....

I think the day is dragging because the last Time Thobile or Luu went to fish for information nothing was finalised,I don't know what could be taking so long in just agreeing to an amount hawu.

Zibulo calls and I pick up in the first ring.

"Sthandwa sam" he says.

"Muntu" I say.

"Hawu what happened to wam" he asks.

I say nothing this whole thing is stressing me.

"Didn't you give your family enough money" I ask calmly.

"What do you mean" he asks .

"These negotiations are taking long " I say.

He laughs oh now he's mocking me.

"Sthandwa your father wants live cows" he says unbothered.

"What" I ask.

"I shouldn't be discussing this with you maan" he says.

"Just share kancane nje" I say..

"My love be patient and once everything is done come see me I am waiting for you outside" he says..

My stomach floods with butterflies he's here.

"Listen everything is going okay they are just clearing a few things I love you" he says.

"I love you too" I say.

Just as I put the phone down some alulating fills the entire house.

I jump up and down flinging into Luu's arms holding her tight..

"Congratulations mngani" she says.

"Thank you" I say looking at my mother..

"You can't leave we need to serve your inlaws" she says.

"I promise I will be back now now I won't do anything just see him then come back" I say..

Well it could take longer but I am not about to say that.

"Sphelele let the child be" Gogo says.

I smile so wide having a cool laid back gogo helps yazi..

"Okay"she says shaking her head.

"Go be rabbits wena mzikulu wam" Gogo says with a smile.

...

I sneak outside and find him leaning against his car. I fling into his arms having him spin me around,he finally lets go and looks at me before locking lips.

"I..I...lov.." he tightens his fist trying to get the words out.

I hold his hands bring them to my lips..

"Just breath don't think about it" I say.

he looks away clenching his jaw,I make him face him..

"Even in your lowest and weakest I will always be here" I say...

"I know" he says.

"I love you" I say assuring him.

He smiles saying nothing probably thinking the words might leave him.

"Zibulo" I say.

"Mhm" he says.

"I love you" I say placing my hand on his cheek, he closes his eyes and deeply exhales..

"I love you MaButhelezi" he says softly.

"We are doing this" I say.

"You're going to be my wife" he says laughing in disbelief..

He gets on his knee and reaches inside his pocket.

"Now that the most important thing is over we can processed to this" he says opening a ring box.

"Baby it's so beautiful" I say gushing over the diamond ring not sure how many carats.

"Ziphokenkosi Buthelezi ngicela ungikhiphe ehlathini make me the happiest man alive and be my wife, I can't do this life thing without you my love please say yes" I nod even though I don't know what this man is talking about because I long agreed to be his wife..

"Yes I will marry you" I say..

He slides the ring into my finger then stands up pulling me into a hug..

"You are worth every million" he says crushing me into his chest.

Whoa whoa who's million? Am I million? Is million me?and what million is he taking about the ring or lobola.

I just hope it's not the Lobola we are building relations not trying to bankrupt people,and beside I am the one who will breaking her back proving my worth.

I hold him tight hoping Baba didn't do me like that..

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

To say I am the happiest woman on earth would be an understatement I am ecstatic and over the moon.

Everyone's been congratulations me on my engagement even the papers ran with the story,well just speculations seeing that we haven't confirmed anything as yet.

The most appealing one for me was the front page of the who's and whom's of this country with a heading "Could the sexy bachelor be taken" I couldn't stop myself from laughing knowing Zibulo he won't even entertain the darn issue.That's just how he is the man barely makes it in the papers but when he does people feast on him. He usually says a private life is a harmonious one and guess what I have been doing just fine under the radar.

So many things took place in the past few months and I am barely touching ground,I have to plan my wedding focus on the church programme and and still get my business running.

I can wait to have this baby up and running and the fact that Zibulo supports me even though he still doesn't understand my decision,I will never understand men and their need to be in

control sometimes that alone apart from their possessiveness clouds their judgement.

I still have a lot to learn when it comes to business but the men in my life are willing to help which is amazing. I won't be conned out of my money or bullied into making rash decisions but i am not so sure about taking risks though.

I snap out of my thoughts and grab my oils and basin with water,I make my way to the outside finding her looking into the garden.

Here is a woman who is strong but underneath all that is a woman who misses her husband dearly,my grandfather's death came as a shock to everyone and left a huge void in all of us.

I know she acts all tough but her being here with us shows that she's lonely and misses her person,she never remarried after my grandfather's death and never really found what she once had with her husband.

I kneel down taking her feet and putting them into the basing,I use my hands to pour the water over her feet.

"And what did I do to deserve this" she asks deeply exhaling.

"Nothing but just me loving you" I say.

"Blessings shall come your way Zenkosi" she says smiling.

"Thank you gogo" I say.

I take the towel next to me dabbing her feet dry, I apply the oil and start massaging her feet slowly kneading them.

"This is nice did Mkhwenyana teach you" she asks.

I laugh shaking my head.

"No he's doesn't know good things that one" I say.

"Well your grandfather was just the same handsome mahala" she says smiling.

"But you loved him and still gave him children" I say tilting my head.

"That was because he dabbled me and I couldn't resist his charms" she says.

I look up and her eyes are closed but the smile on her face is priceless.

"And you let him" I say.

"He was my everything and he made me his everything, but when he died he took a part of me with him" she says.

I see tears in the corner of her eyes and my heart breaks.

I stand up and give her a hug not letting go my heart is no longer aching for her but for me.

"How do you know that something is forever that the two of you are forever" I ask.

She opens her eyes and smiles.

"When you still love them at their weakest and lowest, when they are one of the things you wouldn't trade for nothing" She says squeezing my hand.

I am all smiles I have a feeling that she's talking about her man now.

"When they mean the world to you and you realise that you can outsmart this life thing with them beside you, when they are your pillar and source of strength" she says.

"I want that" I say.

"Wait let me finish" she says laughing.

I am getting impatient this woman better hurry and spill.

"When you wake up looking horrible in the morning but he still adores and looks at you like you are the most beautiful thing he's ever seen" she says patting my hand.

I can help but laugh men are faced with difficulties shame they spend the day with a different person and wake up to a slightly different person.

"You are deep gogo" I say, she looks at me and shakes her head.

"Wisdom accompanied with grey hair" she says.

"Either way I love you" I say.

"Okay now carry on with your job" she says just like that.

.....

After pampering my grandmother I was called to church because Mbulazi was asking for me, I had to change into more comfortable clothes and rush here.

I see a few cars parked outside and grab my phone inside my bag, I feel a hand on my shoulder and immediately panic grabbing my Peper spray using it, Zibulo thought it would be a good idea to have one just incase.

I turn and a hissing Mbulazi is clearly in pain cussing I take one of the files and use it to fan him.

"I am so sorry" I say.

"Water" he says.

I rush him out to one of the bathrooms and immediately run the taps helping him wash his face, this is one messy wet and sloppy mission.

I am getting him and myself wet in the process of trying to help.

"I am okay" he says holding both my hands.

"I didn't mean to spray just that I panicked" I say rambling on and on.

He says nothing but stares I follow his eyes to my wet chest and fold my arms.

"I will wait for you outside" I say rushing out.

I wait for him outside hoping not much damage is done to his eyes, now that would be the pits because I might need to take him to the hospital.

He comes out shaking his head talking to himself, I wish I could call Zibulo and tell him about this he would know what to do.

"Mr Mabaso I am sorry please forgive me" I say.

"It's nothing" he say.

"I can take you to the hospital I will pay" I say.

"Please come down" he says smiling.

I wouldn't be smiling like this if I were him.

"You're not going to pull out right" I ask.

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">He laughs shaking his head.

"Pull out neh" he says smiling.

"I didn't mean it like that" I say.

"Can we find a place a settle down" he asks.

I nod leading the way,he doesn't look okay his eyes are bad and he still says he's fine.

I can't be touching another man so looking at him will just do.

"Why the spray" he ask squinting his eyes.

"Its personal matter" I say.

"Well seeing that you almost blinded me you owe me" he says.

"But you refuse me to take you to the hospital" I say.

"I am not going to take your money but I would appreciate your time just for coffee nothing more" he says.

"I am afraid I can't" I say declining.

"And why is that" he asks.

"I don't want to blurr the lines or cause any misunderstandings" I say.

He nods but insists on the matter till I agree, I don't like feeling indebted to anyone so one meeting of coffee wouldn't kill right, and better yet I could bring my Bushy bear with perfect.

We talk for a while before I decide to take him to the hospital and have his eyes checked out.

.....

My day was long after taking Mr Mabaso to the doctor I drove home to get a few things waited to see my father and then left, I am driving to Zibulo's house right now I just need him to hold me that's all I need today.

I use my key to let myself in and to my utmost most surprise a gun is pulled out and pointed at me, I almost pee on my pants trembling with fear Qhawe lowers his pistol looking sorry.

"Dammit Qhawe this is my house not the club" Zibulo says.

"Baby are you okay" I nod still looking at Qhawe.

"I will be in the kitchen" he says walking away.

"What was that" I ask releasing a sigh of relief.

"Nothing to worry yourself with" he says pulling me into his arms.

He leads me in and I find his father in the lounge with a bag next to him.

I should have called first clearly I am disturbing something, I greet him and offer him something to eat but he politely declines.

We get to the bedroom and there's a bag on the bed and when I look at him he's dressed up.

"Are you going somewhere" I ask.

He clears his throat just looking at me, see ever since what happened to me he stopped going on his late night trips. Not that they were ever many I know only the candy time and during that police invasion.

"A last minute business trip" he says.

I bet he wasn't going to tell me about it had I not arrived.

"And all of you are leaving" I ask.

"Yes" he says.

"Well you're not going surely Baba and Qhawe can handle things" I say.

He raises his eye brows and tilts his head.

"It's important that I go" he says.

"Well I need you tonight and you're not going" I say.

How can he be irresponsible and think of going to God knows where, what happens if something goes wrong and he doesn't come back. He just paid Lobola for christ sake and now he does this.

"Angizwa" he says slightly tilting his head.

"Mina nawe siyalala finish" I say getting frustrated causing my eyes to get teary.

"I don't want to fight with you let alone shout we have guests downstairs" I say.

He smiles revealing his beautiful teeth.

"Do you know how sexy you are when angry" he says closing the gap between us.

"You're not about to smooth talk your way out of this not today" I say stepping back.

"I am not going anywhere just don't cry" he says pulling me into his arms.

A knock comes through the door.

"Yes" Zibulo says.

"We need to leave" Qhawe says on the other side.

"You can go i will catch up with you" he says.

"Are you sure" Qhawe asks.

"Yes I am" Zibulo answers back.

I hear his footsteps fade and my needy mode surfaces. I want to tell him about my day how I panicked and almost blinded a man.

How I missed him throughout the day which is why I landed up here.

I start kissing him and soon things get heated that our clothes start flying, I don't know what's driving me but it has me wrapping my legs around his waist grinding on him.

His hands are squeezing my buttocks just when I think he will place me on the bed, he slams me against the wall and pounds me.

I try muffling my screams but the deep strokes and thrusts are too much. I don't know what to hold on to because the only supporting me is the wall and his hand tightly holding my thighs while he f*cks me good and hard. I find myself screaming out his name till we both cum, he swiftly moves with me and lays me on the bed lifting my leg and taking me from behind.

His lips plant kisses on my neck while his hand massages my breast moving down to rubbing my clit.

I swear this man knows how to give it his stroke game is on point and I am enjoying having him inside me, he's going slow now but vigorously rubbing my clit.

.....

I feel him detangle from my hold but my eyes are too tired and this man exhausted me. He kisses my cheek and I open my eyes then closing them again.

"What shall I bring you" he whispers in my ear.

I have always wanted a pet of some sort.

"A puppy" I say.

"And what are we naming" he asks.

"Augy" I say still in my sleep.

He kisses my lips and soon I hear the door shutting and I doze back to sleep.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I think I was dribbled or is it dubbed I still don't know but he did play me,Zibulo Mthethwa played me like that Grand piano Nicky sang about. Yes these men play us and we fall deep into their traps,I still can't believe he left after loving me like that I mean who does that.

I remember telling him about Augy but I thought it was a dream till I saw the note he left.

"I love you and I will bring Augy home" it said.

Wow so much for communication and thinking he wouldn't leave.

I don't know what to do with that man,but i am not planning on wearing two sizes small because of his trips.

I am worried because he's still not back and his phone is not going through,I was mad no make that livid at first but he's mother talked me down. I won't say the talk helped because my anger got replaced with worry.

His mother even came over seeing that I am alone with just the security.

I wanted to go back home but say what exactly when they ask me where is their precious son Inlaw,so I decided to just stay here with my mother Inlaw and wait on "Son and accomplices" yes that's what I am calling them right now,they took my man and haven't brought him back.

I am stuffing my face with Zibulo's mother being my partner in crime,you wouldn't tell that we don't know where our spouses are.This woman even took a dip in the pool and had those massage people do a house call.

"Ma you do realise that we don't know where they are right" I say.

"Yes I do" she says with a smile.

"And you're not worried" I ask.

"I am and I will deal with my husband when he comes back" she says laughing.

"Deal with him how" I ask intrigued.

"Let's just say inkonzo azoyithola is the one with the pastor preaching" she says.

"Hawu Ma" I say.

"I know my husband he barely goes with the boys clearly something is amiss" she says deeply sighing.

"Let's call the police then" I say standing up.

"No we can't" she says calmly.

"Then what" I ask.

"Pray and hope they are okay" she says.

I nod getting my arse back on the chair, my plate is wiped clean Mama made Macaroni and cheese and I lapped at it like never before.

The casserole dish is just in the middle of the table making it easy for me to plate.

"You have quite the appetite" she says smiling.

"I am one of those stress eater's" I say shrugging my shoulders..

"Or you could be expecting my grandchild" she says

I almost choke on my food but down it down with some water.

"Mama" I say.

"I was just saying ngane yam" she says

I say nothing and date back to my periods I don't remember buying tampons or asking Zibulo to get me some.

"I am right" she says.

The excitement on her face and light in her eyes warms me up.

"Maybe" I say.

She stands up and gives me a hug.

"Whatever the results I am here" she says holding my hand.

"I do have daughters but ever since you came into this family nothing has ever been the same, Ziphozenkosi you have brought joy and happiness into my house and I have gained a daughter in you I love you sisi" She says warmly.

"I love you too Ma" I say.

"Now let's go spend some money and buy some cutie booties for my granddaughter" she says.

I smile praying that the test I intend to buy comes back positive we really need good news.

"And some clothes for Augy" I say.

"Augy" she says looking confused.

"A dod I asked Zibulo to buy us one" I say shrugging my shoulders.

"Zenkosi you like things maan a whole dog why those things are needy and loud" she asks.

I laugh my mother used to say the same thing but dogs are cute when small, and I need someone to keep me company since Luu goes MIA from time to time.

...

Fourth day still Zibulo is not back and if something bad had happened I would have felt it right.

I am meeting with Mbulazi for coffee today I chose a friendly and public place, you can never trust anyone these days.

I spot him right at the corner sipping on his on his cup, this man is handsome and has that thing to him but there's something I can't put my finger on.

The way he looks at me and his face changes into different emotions, you would think he knows me from somewhere and by looking at me hard and long enough he would finally remember.

"Mbulazi" I say.

He stands up and gives me a hug.

"Great you here we need to go" he says.

"Go where" I ask..

"I want to show you something close to my heart" he says.

"I rather not" I say nervously.

He could be planning to slaughter me or worse.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"I won't hurt you the place is just across the road" he says..

"Fine but just know I can scream" I say.

Zibulo says I can scream loud but pitty that didn't help with Siyabonga.

"I am sorry I can't go with you" I say..

He looks at me and calls the manager of the place

"Sir you called" the manager says.

"Yes this is a friend of mine can we leave her things here we are just going across the road, and if we are not back in the next few minutes or so please call the police" Mbulazi says.

I see the manager frown and looks concerned.

"Mam are you okay" he asks.

I nod following Mbulazi crossing the street, the sign looks pretty and has sunflowers plastered all over it I think its a nusery.

We get inside and we are welcomed by a lovely looking lady.

"Mr Mabaso" she says.

"Thandiwe" he says..

They exchange pleasantries and I am introduced as a friend.

I follow him around the place and my heart floods with sorrow, this is a place for girls with different disabilities and conditions.

"We even have children living with autism" she says.

I come to a halt when I hear that word.

"Oh" I say.

A young pretty girl with missing front teeth comes our way looks up and ups her arms for me to lift her up.

I can't do this why did he bring me here of all place but I don't then I will look like a bad person, so I lift her up while she giggles and I remember what I lost my baby girl.

Mbulazi takes her from me giving me a chance to step outside and catch my breathe.

"Are you okay" he asks.

I nod trying to shake this feeling away but it doesn't go away.

"Why did you bring me here" I ask.

Me and him are not friends so I don't get this.

He looks at me with eyes filled with sympathy, he wipes my tears and keeps his finger put on my cheek.

"Stay away from me" I say removing his hand.

"Zenkosi" he says.

"Hlukana nami uyangizwa I don't know what you're playing at but stay the hell away from me" I say walking away.

.....

My day was a long one I got side tracked and became emotional, you see ever since Samu passed I haven't been to her grave Zibulo has been begging me to visit but I still can't bring myself go there.

I get home and take a shower going straight to bed I get in hugging the pillow and dozing off.

I wake up to the smell of Zibulo and his arms wrapping around me, I say a small prayer thanking God for protecting him.

"Leave me" I ask shrugging him off me.

"Sthandwa sam" he says.

"Ngiyeke muntu" I say my eyes still closed.

"Ngixolele phela sthandwa sam" he says.

I sit up straight putting the lamp on,I missed this face my handsome man maan.

"Where were you" I ask folding my arms.

"I am sorry" he says.

"Mhmm close the door on your way out" I say pulling the blanket over me.

He shuts the door and I hear a tiny bark I get out of the bed and open the door,he's standing tall with a white Augy in his arms.

"Girl or boy" I ask.

"Boy" he says.

I take Augy from him and attempt to shut the door on his face but he uses his foot to block the door.

I thought I would be happy seeing him but the opposite is happening,I am mad at him for not coming home or calling.

"Phuma" I say.

"Ngiyalingwa ngise Getsemane" he says frowning.

I smile oh wow this man really.

"Baby its Hlane" I say.

"Huh" he says.

"People say Ngiyalingwa ngisehlane" I say correcting him.

He laughs and reaches for my hand.

"I am sorry for leaving and not coming home but I am here now" he says.

I look at Augy and smile gently ruffling him.

"What should we do boy Daddy has been naughty" I say and my boy just whines.

"Augy says we are not forgiving you" I say showing him the door.

he looks suprised more than anything and looks at Augy.

"You traitorous dog" he says.

"You heard the new man in my life" I say.

he looks at me with begging eyes but I stand my ground,he left me for three days didn't call or say nothing now let him feal the heat.

36

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I don't think Zibulo understand the seriousness of him disappearing like that,going awol as if he doesn't have responsibility.

The man has me and a business to take care off but no all that he forgot,I still don't get these sudden trips of his because he's well off and has more money than I can imagine.

He has one of the most successful businesses in the country he's practically rolling in cash so why continue being bad.

I am starting think maybe we need to evaluate things and prioritise the most important ones which is family,I know I said I wouldn't change him but fear has me by the balls and each time he goes I am afraid that one day he will never come back home.

A sane person would say what's the matter huh? The man loves and supports you let him be.

But I would rather have a alive husband over a dead one anyday f*ck the gifts and money,life wouldn't be the same without him and no money in the world bring him back.

We all know that we are given so many chances in life but see the ironic thing about all this is that life itself is only given once,so yes I would rather spend the days of my life loving him alive than from the grave.

I have been in our bedroom all morningvco templating whether it would be a good idea to show face,if it wasn't for Augy then I wouldn't have woken up his tiny bark is what woke me up. But Zibulo came in and took him outside to relive himself,I don't think I am going to like this exercise much but I would definitely hate stepping on poo inside my house. I deeply sigh thinking of the waking up process but he's cute and I am not giving him up.

I slowly make make my way to the kitchen and immediately feel sick my alone heart feels like its sinking in a pool of cooking oil and before I know it I have messed up on the floor.

Zibulo is beside me in seconds helping me drink some water but I think that makes it worse because I throw up messing his shoes.

"Dammit maan" he says looking up.

I feel bad but it's not me its his cooking.

"I am sorry"I say tasting the bitter taste in my mouth.

"Are you taking your vomit" he asks with a frowning..

I quickly shake my head.

"I will clean his up okay" he says.

I nod to him cleaning up while I go change in my top, this has been happening a lot lately and after my talk with Zibulo's Mom the signs started being more visible than ever.

The doort opens and he walks in holding a tray with plate I politely decline and ask for dry toast with tea, my poor man looks confused I usually have my toast with peanutbutter and syrup.

"Are you okay" he asks.

I nod feeling another load about to come out.

"Are you still angry at me" he asks

I can't give him an or else the whole house might reek of vomit, I run to the toilet and strart throwing up till I feel okay enough to rinse my mouth.

"Baby should I take you to the doctor" he asks..

"I am okay just that today isn't my morning" I say.

"Maybe we should stay in bed" he says helping get inside the cover.

"I am not sick I promise you" I say.

"Well you look horrible surely that counts" he says with a smile.

I do feel horrible and maybe staying in bed just for today won't hurt anyone..

"I will be right back okay" he saywalking out.

He comes back with two cups and toast.

"Thank you" I say.

He nods joining me.

"Aren't you going to eat something other than this" I ask.

Zibulo rarely eats breads and to top things off this one is dry.

"I am supporting whatever this is" he says shrugging his shoulders.

"Zibulo where were you" I ask.

He violently coughs looking the other way.

"Can we not discuss my work please" he says.

"Okay then when are leaving this shady life of yours behind" I ask.

"We spoke about this didn't we" he asks deeply sighing.

"I don't understand any of this you have everything you want and more" I say.

He says nothing and I take that as a go ahead for me to keep talking.

"I am not trying to change the man you are but being father and husband has to come first" I say.

"A father" he says.

A smile creeps up his lips.

"I might be expecting and the thought of waking up a day without scares me" I say.

He takes the tray and puts it on the side pulling me into his chest.

"Sthandwa sam I might have everything I want but this goes deeper than you know, the relations I have built along the way the power and respect that follows" he says.

Oh so this has always been about power and a powerful man is a dangerous one.

"And when I walk out that door I carry your prayers with me" he says.

I shake my head this man is stubborn.

"I have strong warrior in you and I know that if I tried to pray God wouldn't even take his time to listen to a sinner like me" he says.

"That's not true" I say.

"The Bible says ona eseza akayikubanakho ukuthethelelwa" he says deeply sighing.

"Tell you what lets forget about this and let me go buy a pregnancy test" he says

"I already bought three and I haven't uses them" I say.

"Great now get your arse to the toilet I need to know" he says.

I took all three and we have been waiting to see the results I am freaking out and he's staring at me not saying anything.

The timer goes off and my Bushy bear jumps up.

"Baby look" he says.

"Haaa you look" I say.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"You are the mother so you look" he says.

Really I am the mother and I should look isn't he the one with the long stick.

I start turning all three with my eyes closed.

"Move let me see my babies" he says making me laugh.

"Woza la" he says lifting me up.

I guess we are pregnant,he puts me down and take my lips into his.

"I love you I love you woman I so love you" he says kissing me all over.

I wrap my arms around his neck.

"I love you too" I say.

"No tears baby this is a happy day" he says using his thumb to wipe the corner of my eyes.

.....

Today we are on a roll just me and him bonding with our munchkin,yes we took a drive to the doctor and it's confirmed I am pregnant we are just waiting for the blood test.

Bushy is so happy that he called his father and I had to call his Mother and just confirm what she already knew.

We have been driving around doing stops and I am tired,you would swear men is showing me off.

The car comes to a stand still and it's only now I see my surroundings,we are at the cemetery and I have a feeling we are visiting Samu.

The moment we get out of the car the wind picks up but Zibulo shields me from the dust, it eventually settles and the sky is left red with and the air getting cold.

He takes my hand and leads me to Samu's grave.

"Hey Nana look who I brought with me" he says kneeling.

I also join him cleaning the sides of the grave.

My heart is heavy and the tears keep falling.

"I hope you are not angry at her she's been going through a lot" he says holding my hand.

I want to say something but words fail me and only sobs escape my mouth.

"I am not saying we should forget what we lost that would be unfair of me but staying away isn't helping and now that someone is on his way" he says placing his hand on me stomach... "He will need all your love" he says.

I nod shutting my eyes why is it so hard to let go and forget.

I run my hands on her tombstone and heavily sigh.

"I am so sorry I should have been there, I was supposed to protect you from the hurt of this world but I couldn't" I say..

"Not a day goes by without me thinking about you and that hurt, Samu you left a huge void in our lives and I am sorry my

baby I am so sorry" I say in between sobs that have my throat burning.

"It was never your fault and there was absolutely nothing you could have done" Zibulo whispers crushing me onto his chest.

My nose is blocked and the tears are still falling but my heart feels at peace and ease.

"Let her go stop holding holding on to her you're blocking her way,let her be a good Angel and look over us" he says.

I nod looking at her tombstone she's at peace despite how she died I have been praying that her beautiful soul rest,today I forgive myself for not being there and hopefully wherever she is she has forgiven me.

"Let's go home" he says taking my hand into his.

The rain starts pouring and Zibulo looks at me with a smile of his face.

"You did it" he says.

.....

I must have fallen asleep on our way home because I open my eyes to find him staring, I blink and yawn settling in giving him a smile..

"Hey" he says pecking my lips.

"Hey" I say sitting up straight.

"I didn't want to wake you, you were sleeping so peacefully" he says

I am on the couch and he's on the rug next to me.

"Thank you for being amazing" I say.

He smiles standing up to get the door.

"Baby can you bring a glass of water with" I shout.

He comes back holding flowers who sends flowers this late, he looks ready to burst and that has me on my toes instantly.

"I am sorry about what happened please talk to me - Mbulazi" he says reading the card out loud.

My eyes pop out of my sockets.

"It's not what you think I can explain" I say.

I don't know why I just said that but he looks livid and his expression when he read the card, I knew trouble in what I am in.

"Who the hell is Mbulazi" he asks.

"A church sponsor his name is Moses Mabaso" I say.

He rubs his forehead cussing.

"Nayi ingane ingilinga" he says.

"Do you know the danger you have put yourself into huh" he barks.

I shake my head stepping back..

"Have you met up with him" he asks.

"No" I say.

"Don't you lie to me Ziphozenkosi" he says.

I put my fingers crossing them.

"He's just a sponsor I swear" I say.

"Call him and ask to meet" he says.

"Huh" I say.

"Ngithe call him" he says calmly enough for me to hear him.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Things are slowly picking up and Zibulo has calm down for the both of us,I say this because I was both frightened and angry that Moses had the audacity to come to our house and talk about sides.

I thought he was good that he truly wanted to help but he only did that so he could worm his way into my life.

I also don't blame Zibulo for being that angry,I tend to believe the good in people and that has always been my downfall.

Some may see it as a weakness but to me it's not, a part of my strength is drawn from that goodness and positivity.

He also fired some of his security and hired more mean looking people,I can't even breathe with them around these people are everywhere I guess that's what I get for putting my life in danger.

I remember telling my mother that I wouldn't allow a man to box me or control me and she would look at me and smile.

"It's not being submissive Zenkosi but respect for him" she would say.

What I am trying to say is that Bushy bear told me to stay away from Mabaso and forbade me from ever seeing or talking to the man, and because I love and respect him I was in agreement.

I have my legs resting on his thighs while he massages my feet, my eyes are closed his hands are doing wonders and I don't want him to stop.

"Sthandwa" he says.

"Mhmm" I murmur.

"I love you guys" he says.

"I love you" I say slowly opening my eyes.

"How's is your day looking" he asks.

"Busy throughout" I say.

"Doing what exactly should I drive you" he asks.

"I am meeting up with the wedding planner then Luu" I say.

"I am sorry" he says out of the blue.

I sit up straight and look at him.

"Don't be we're in this together" I say.

He nervously laughs and smile nodding his head,if it were up to me I would capture every beautiful moment spent with this man you know why because somethings are just priceless.

He drove me to my meeting and stayed while the planner ran us through some things,all he was interested in was the security and the number of people she would be bringing in.

He also asked if there would be proper food and not that finger food elite people eat these days,trust him to ask and say the most offensive things.

Luu arrived soon after and she's been smiling with her phone like a mad person,I am truly happy for her and my brother this new glow on her is beautiful.

"Who knew that loving someone and being loved back is so nice" she says.

I sip on my cup of tea and smile.

"Are you listening" she says snapping her fingers.

I nod taking another sip my mind keeps drifting here and there.

"Ziphosenkosi what's wrong" she asks.

I don't know if I should tell her about the whole drama that took place or not.

"It's nothing" I say.

"But you don't look fine is it the baby" she asks.

"No the baby is fine I think the planning is starting to get to me"
I say.

"Are you sure" she asks.

"Yes I am, now let's get back to talking about you and being
Inlove" I say.

"Oh Zen I don't know what to say beside that I am happy" she
says smiling.

That glow on her face is back again love is such a beautiful
thing.

"Mncedisi wants us to start a family" she says.

"What that's amazing but are you ready" I ask.

"With him yes.I know it may seem premature but this feels
right in every possible way" she says.

"If that's how you feel then I am with you every step of the
way" I say.

"Thank you" she says.

.

.

I think the devil is working supa overtime in testing my patience because we bump into Mbulazi making his way to us,I grab Luu's hand trying to change direction but he calls my name.

"Ziphozenkosi wait" he says.

"Zen who's that" Luu asks.

"What the hell is wrong with you" I ask stopping.

"I just want to talk to you" he says calmly.

I look around hoping to see one of the guys who are tailing me.

"I don't want to hear nothing from you okay,I gave you all your money back now stay the hell away from me" I say.

People start starring and this bickering is drawing unwanted attention.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Please leave me alone" I say walking away.

"He raped my sister" he says.

I come to a halt tightly holding Luu's hand,I shake my head this man is delusional.

"If that's your way of trying to get my attention then you're sorely mistaken" I say.

"That man is a monster and because my sister couldn't live with what he did to her she killed herself,my brother only wanted revenge nothing else" he says.

"Zibulo is nothing like your jailbird brother" I say through gritted teeth.

He tilts his head and narrows his eyes.

"My brother is dead Zibulo killed him haven't you asked yourself why your husband was in prison" he says.

Luu's gasp,she shouldn't be hearing all these things.

I must be the fool here I thought that Kayise's rapist was in jail.

"Why are you doing this" I ask.

"I am just telling you my side of the story" he says handing me a disc.

"Don't take it Zenkosi this man is poison" Luu says.

But after hearing this surely nothing can spook me now.

"Watch it and ask yourself if you still want to marry such man" he says walking away.

I walk to the car tears falling Luu keeps telling me that Zibulo wouldn't hurt a fly that he's a wonderful man, but I know things she doesn't and my heart is aching so bad.

"He's lying" I keep telling myself.

I reach for my laptop with my hands shaking.

"Don't do it" she says.

"I need to know" I say.

"Trust me if you open this can of worms there's no turning back" she says holding my hand.

"I didn't need to know all those things" I say shaking my head.

"And you don't need to know this" she says taking the disc away and bending it.

.

.

I couldn't go home I needed to get some air and just be alone, so many things kept popping in my mind but the most disturbing thought of all is why? Is Zibulo that much of a monster and didn't I see it.

The man that has touched me so beautifully and handled me so delicately isn't a monster, the man who waited for me till I was ready isn't a monster he wouldn't force himself on another women.

I park my car in the garage and make my way inside the house.

"Where have you been" he asks suffocating me with a hug.

These hands are full of blood but they are the same ones that caress and love my body.

I look at him and tears just fall.

"Sthandwa what's wrong" he asks.

"I saw Mbulazi today" I say.

"I told you to stay from that man umthetho wakho awuzwa wena" he says.

I guess he's not fazed by my tears.

"Is it true" I ask.

"I will not entertain whatever nonsense you heard from him" he says getting worked up.

"Did you kill his brother" I ask.

He clenches his jaw and just stares at me.

"Ngiphendule Zibulo" I say.

"Calm down" he says trying to touch me.

I step back from his hold.

"What was I supposed to do huh he hurt my sister" he says.

I nod wiping my tears he's not even sorry clearly to him life means nothing.

"Did you rape his sister" My voice comes out in a whisper.

"No I didn't no that's a lie" he says.

"Oh so she didn't kill herself because she couldn't live with what you did to her" I ask calmly wiping my stained cheeks.

He shakes his head his eyes getting teary.

"Sthandwa sam I swear I didn't hurt her" he says in a pleading tone.

"Then tell me she didn't kill herself because of you" I say.

He doesn't answer me.

"Oh my word" I say in defeat.

"Everything we did was consensual I didn't force myself on her" he says.

Is he admitting guilt or what.

"Please don't look at me like that" he says.

"Yes it got rough but that was also consensual, she wanted a relationship and when I couldn't give her that she started making up stories" he says.

"Nkosi say something do anything just dont walk out on me"he begs.

I don't know what to say and now I have to live with the fact that he might even be a bigger monster.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I don't know what happened yesterday but we ended up getting all over each other, something I didn't expect but it happened I could say my emotions were all over the place and he knew just how to me come down.

He had me pinned to the wall pulling my hair while his cock slammed inside me, I didn't want him to stop this was way better than having him justify his lies or obstruction of the truth.

I wanted it hard but he just couldn't he tensed up, pulled out and had me on my knees taking it from behind.

There were moments he would just go hard and thrust deeply his fingers leaving prints on my waist, I loved how he slid in and out his cock teasing me at least that occupied my thoughts. He kept thrusting in deeply and gently till he came inside me groaning in pleasure.

I don't regret what happened last night but maybe if we had talked first then we wouldn't be in this uncomfortable silence.

I stand up from the couch putting on his shirt and walking to the kitchen, today we are ironing things out.

I make him a fresh cup of coffee this should wake every cell in his brain, I take the cup with me back to the lounge.

He's already awake looking ready to tackle anything I throw at him.

"Morning" I say.

"You still here" he says.

I don't know where he got that stupid idea from, the one that says I am leaving him.

"Was I supposed to go somewhere" I ask.

"I thought you were going to walk out on me and this couch would be empty" he says.

I slept on this darn couch uncomfortably because of him, he held me so tight that I couldn't move.

I also know that the sex was to keep me here well that's what he thinks.

"And who gave you that idea" I ask.

he raises his eyebrow man this thing of his is sexy.

"You came here looking torn and accused me of things you heard from a stranger, the look you gave me suggested that you believed him" he says.

I scoff looking at him Wow!!

"You took something you heard from people and came here with it, who are you married to exactly me or them" he asks.

I smile so he's about to turn this around big mistake Mr.

"That's a good question who am I married to" I ask.

"Umbuzo awubuzani" he says sternly..

"You're not answering me" I say.

"You are married to me" he says.

"And why am I hearing such things from the people you are so quick to mention and throw in my face" I ask.

He looks taken aback and says nothing.

"You say I bring things that I hear from the outside and use them against you, when have I ever done that huh who are these people you say I listen to huh" I ask.

He says nothing good that's how I want this to be for him to listen.

"I have never brought up your past or anything I have heard about you, I never went looking for this Mabaso guy he came

looking for me. You as my husband and partner were supposed to tell me about him before he came into our lives,he's using me as a pawn in this game of yours and you with your half truths are aiding him on. You brought him into our lives not me" He clenches his jaw his face changing.

"What type of wife do you want the yes Sir no Sir kind because if that's the case then I am not what you're looking for, I can't erase what happened with Siya but just like Mabaso I didn't know he had dark twisted plans.

I don't go around putting my life in danger it finds me and we both know why" I say.

Siyabonga was an unfortunate situation never thought he would hold me captive but it happened.

"But last night you showed no signs of wanting to hear me out" he says.

Lord give me strength or I will murder this man right now.

"Maybe if you stopped deflecting I would have showed promising signs,maybe if you told me the whole truth I would have laughed in his face and gracefully walked away" I say.

"I am sorry" he says.

"One day your sorries will be too little to late" I say.

"I didn't rape her" he says looking me straight in the eye..

"I know because I know the woman who raised you,you might be a killer but a rapist is none of them" I say.

"Thank you for believing me" he says.

"I would have gladly taken your version of events over his had you been honest with me,I have seen you kill a man and said nothing surely that should count for something" I say.

"MaButhelezi can we stop this I don't want to see you getting worked up its not good for either one of you" he says placing his hand on my belly.

"You're ready to be Mrs Mthethwa ngokuphele" he says with a smile.

"And please do something about your security or I will" I say.

If they were good at their job that man wouldn't have come near me.

"And one last thing just because I listened doesn't mean I believed him angiphephukile mina,oh if you must know he gave me a disc that has information about you but I didn't watch it" I say.

"What was inside" he asks.

He claims that I don't listen look at him now.

"I didn't watch it and this is me being truthful" I say leaving him standing there.

"You're not going to let this go will you" he says from behind me

"I will just not today" I shout back.

I am not angry heck I know a glimpse of the type of man he is, but I am hurt that he withheld information and put it all on me.

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">If I hadn't asked him sooner or later in a heated argument I would have spewed those words in anger and called him a rapist, I am not saying he should tell me everything but when you know shit about to hit the fan then all cards on the table.

I don't know what's in that disc but I am glad I didn't watch it.

Zibulo is quick to say I listen to people but this is the first time I have ever asked him something based on what I heard so I fail to understand what other people is talking about.

Last night was our first serious heated argument and words were said but I am not one to hold grudges or dwell on something I can't change, I just hope he sees the outcomes of his actions.

.

.

I have been cooped up this house in the embrace of my man for the last few days it has just been us alone breathing our own air, I have been doing everything in bed being served the right way if you know what I mean. Lately I prefer the long thick sausage the one that breathes a life of its own, the one that drips and makes me scream out his name.

He looks at me and smiles kissing the inside of my hand.

"Neither of us have done this whole walking a mile thing but I am glad it's you I am doing it with" he says.

I laugh tilting my head really "walking a mile"

"It's called marriage you do know that it's forever right" I say .

"As in like forever forever" he asks.

I nod stifling my laugh.

"Forever is long time" he says scratching his head.

"That's what I thought till I met you and it didn't seem so bad" I say wiggling my eyebrows.

"It actually doesn't and I promise when the baby arrives I will be here every step of the way" he says.

"I am the luckiest woman on earth" I say.

"Well you could show some gratitude and do that shaking thing of yours" he says with a silly smile on his face.

"I am tired" I say my cheeks heating up.

"Kuzosebenza mina keh"he says laughing.

This man loves sex hayi but i am not complaining.

"Nyambose" I say.

"Yes" He says kissing my neck running his hands up my thighs.

I have my legs open and he's the one on top about to do all the work.

"I am hungry" I say.

He grunts and heavily sighs.

"Why do you hate me this much hee" he asks.

I want to laugh but I won't shame.

"It's not me" I say.

"Sekulungile konke sala nalengane yakho" he says getting off.

"Where are you going" I ask.

"To make you and your child some food that's all I am good for right" he says.

"Don't be like that hau" I say.

He looks at me shakes his head walking away.

Why do I get the feeling that I will be raising two babies and Augy on the side.

Zibulo got an urgent call and soon after that he had to go, that also gave me time to call the wedding planner and ask her to speed up things. We decided that the wedding should happen soon and probably in the coming week.

I check my phone for any messages and a ton of them from my mother come through.

I read the first one and soon all of them telling me to call her.

I quickly dial her number calling her.

Hello Ma *Zenkosi you had me worried* she says.

I am sorry Ma I was still fixing a few things I say

Is everything okay she asks.

Yes but now I am worried about you and your text messages I say.

I just wanted to tell you that your grandmother is in the hospital but it's nothing serious she says.

A person is in the hospital and she says it's nothing serious.

Ma what happened I ask.

She fell and broke her arm she says.

I release a sigh of relief I know healing will take some time but I am glad it's nothing serious.

I will ask Zibulo to drop me off at the hospital as soon as he comes back I say. *Okay my baby I love you* she says.

I love you too Ma I say.

I end the call and dial Bushy bear's number he picks up after a few rings.

*Baby I am sorry for disturbing you but Gogo is in the hospital and.." I don't even get to finish my sentence when I hear a woman voice in the background calling me him "Nathan"..

"Baby can I call you back please" he says.

I nod as if can see me ending the call,he's supposed to be in meeting and no one calls him that.

My mind is still stuck on that voice it sounds familiar

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

The phone call threw me off a bit but then I quickly remembered that not all men are the same, I may have experienced some bad times with Sakhile when he would lie cheat and hurt me and I would believe every word.

I sometime believed that I deserved all the things he would do to me because I refused him sex, he would make it seem like it was my fault the nasty remarks, cheating and beatings. That guy once showed me flames yey he dribbled and played me you would swear when he looked at me he saw Sinaba stadium. Am I glad that he eventually exited my life? hell yes.

Just look at me now In love and happy with the most amazing man ever.

I haven't done much since the call but wonder around the house till I found myself in Zibulo's studio, I move around and come across the half done painting of yours truly. I smile thinking when will he finish the painting will he ever or is just one of those unfinished things.

"Daddy is an exceptional artist" I say brushing my stomach.

The things he can do with just a pencil, paint and a brush is truly amazing.

I remember him telling me no matter how much he hated or disagreed with our children's career choices, I should fight him all the way till he sees the light.

I think he's afraid that he might fail in this fatherhood thing but that's why I am here right to hold his hand all the way.

I look at the time and I should have been at the hospital by now, I close the door grab my bag and make it to the garage getting into my car.

I drive out luckily there's no traffic saving me time on the road, I call my mother the moment I reach the hospital asking for my grandmother's warm number. The woman talks my ear off and finally tells me not to upset my gran or to keep her for long, I roll my eyes what could I possibly do that will upset her mother.

Her ward is beautiful with flowers and the staff can't stop raving about her and her exotic stories, trust my grandmother to go all out not forgetting to dish it all.

We share a hug and I am careful not to hurt her.

"How many grandmothers do you have" she asks.

I was about to ask how she's feeling but he let me indulge the lady.

"Two" I say proudly.

"And whom do you love the most" she asks.

Why is she on question mode or did she lose part of her memory when she fell, I look at her skeptical and tilt my head..

"Are you okay" I ask.

She looks at me and laughs.

"Child you're slow who's the coolest between your grandmothers" she asks.

Well that's obvious it's her alright.

"You" I say.

"I am glad you know that now come closer" I move closer and she starts pulling my ears.

"Then why didn't you come sooner uzomthaphi ugogo ofana nami if you don't take care of me" she says letting go.

"Ouch that's not fair" I say moving my hands to my burning ears.

"Now that that's out of the way what did you bring me" she asks.

I shrug my shoulders shame on me I didn't even bring her anything,I was to focused on getting here on time.

"Shame on you Zenkosi even my handsome son Inlaw sent me flowers kodwa wena lutho" she says.

Zibulo just had to make me the bad guy but he's so thoughtful yena.

"Gogo what happend" I ask.

"I was trying to get my medicine and I fell" she says like its nothing.

I remember telling her not to place her things on the top shelf.

"Why didn't you ask someone" I ask.

"So you want your siblings to know where my medicine is that it" she asks.

"Of course not but look at you now" I say.

"That's what I get for having old bones" she says shaking her head.

"Yazi Zenkosi a person goes to the hospital just once and people start preparing my funeral" she says.

I am trying my best not to laugh but as always she leaves me cracking.

"Who would do that" I ask in my most amused voice.

"It's that mother of yours" she says shaking her head.

I nod in agreement my grandmother is dramatic.

Her doctor walks past stands by the door and greets.

"Doctor come see my granddaughter" she says clearing her throat.

The doctor politely greets me and looks at his patient.

"She getting married to a handsome young man" she says proudly.

"Congratulations" he says looking at me.

"Thank you" I say.

"You know that could be us I still have some sugar left in me" she says.

"Gogo" I say looking at the poor doctor.

"I will leave you ladies alone" the doctor says walking away.

"Bye you sexy bun" she says winking at the doctor.

"Mkhulu must be turning in his grave" I say teasingly.

"Or he's having a dead lovers party underground" she says pursing her lips.

She then looks at me laughs wow where can I go exchange my gran for a more sane one.

"This is not me it must be the medicine talking phela mina ngilunge kabi" she says.

I am convinced it must be the meds she's worse today.

I have to tell my mother about this Gogo needs devine intervention the holy spirt and more.

One of the nurse tells me its her nap time and I should come back tomorrow,I give one tight hug kiss her cheek and leave.

.

.

The drive home is long my feet and back hurt I really need Zibulo's magic hands right now,I get home and start cooking till I finish with no sign of Zibulo walking through the door.

A call from my mother comes through we talk about my grandmother and the more I tell the harder she laughs.

"That's Ma for you" She says.

I deeply sigh listening to her laugh.

"Ma I miss you" I say.

"I miss you too my baby" she says.

"I will come see you guys when Gogo comes home" I say.

"Zenkosi what's wrong" she asks.

I say nothing but take slow breaths.

"You're scared aren't you" she says like she read my mind.

"Yes" I say.

She laughs so beautifully and her calm voice breaks through.

"I was once there you know and all I could I think about was if I would ever be enough for your father,if I was ready to love him and only him and whether my faith and love would carry us through" she says.

"Ma what if I fail. I don't want to fail" I say.

"Trust in God and have faith in what you and Zibulo are building,I have seen you carry us through tough times and I have no doubt you will also carry your husband through and through" She says.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">I nod with a smile feeling lighter.

"And never be afraid of failing because just like parenthood there's no exact formula for being and staying married" she says.

"Thank you Ma" I say.

"It's a pleasure Nkosi and don't worry yourself much just focus on the baby" she says.

The bell goes off and I have no choice but to end the call.

"Ma I will call you back later someone's at the door" I say.

"Okay I love you" she says.

I end the call getting the door, my phone drops when I see a bloodied Zakhele standing on the door stop.

I help him inside and close the door behind me.

"Mzala bazongibulala" he says crying out

I don't know how he got here because his one eye is almost shut, and where in God's name was Mzwakhe when this happened.

I try calming him down but he's just not making sense.

"What did you do Zakhele" I ask.

"I didn't do anything Mzala these people want to kill me" he says.

"Okay calm down" I say getting the first aid kit and cleaning him up.

"I am sorry that I came here I didn't know where else to go" he says.

I love the twins but sometimes they can be troublesome just like now.

"Does Aunt know that you're here" I ask.

"No" he says.

I thought as much my Aunt would have probably called my dad and he would have dealt with him, see my Aunt's husband is one gentle and calm soul I doubt he has any angry bones in him.

The boys respect him but still they do the most when it comes to bringing trouble and beating people up.

"Okay I will fix you something to eat then you can sleep" I say.

"Thank you" he says.

I show him one of the spare bedrooms fix it up and give him some food, he looks more calm now that he had a bath.

"There are painkillers next to your bed" I say.

"Is Mzala home" he asks nervously looking around.

"You can relax he's not back yet" I say.

"I think I should go sleep so that he doesn't find me seating here" he says.

Oh wait is he running.

"Zakhele please sit down" I say.

"Yini manje" he asks.

"What really happened" I ask.

"Nothing just a few guys messing with me" he says.

"You look like a truck tried its luck on you" I say.

he says nothing.

"Mhmm" I murmur.

He finishes his food clears his plate and goes to sleep.

I send Mzakhe a text telling him that his twin is with me and they shouldn't worry,I also finish up and head to my bedroom..

.

.

I must have dozed off the minute I got out of the shower because I wake to Zibulo snuggling next to me, I don't know what time it is but it's not that late. He smells like himself I don't know what I expected.

"Your food is in the warmer" I say.

"Already ate thank you MaButhelezi" he says.

I hope he put his dishes in the machine.

"Where were you" I ask my back still facing him.

"I had to take care of a few things but I managed to squeeze in the jewellery designer" he says putting the lamps on.

"Why did you cut my call" I ask.

"I didn't want to ruin the surprise" he says inhaling my scent.

I turn and look at him I had forgotten about that snobbish woman, she can't say Zibulo so she calls my Bushy by his other name Nathan which annoys the heck out of him.

"Look what I got you" he says giving me a black box.

His eyes are dancing with excitement.

I open it up and it's a beautiful necklace

"I am sorry that I didn't get back to you but I wanted this piece to be perfect" he says.

"Thank you" I say.

"I was hoping we would pass it down to our daughter one day"
he says.

I don't know what to say but this could definitely be our own
little tradition and it's a beautiful gesture.

"I chose this stone because you are my ray of sunshine in a
cloudy day and the fire burning inside you is one unimaginable"
he says.

My yellow diamond has just turned into tiny beautiful stones
that created this breathtaking necklace.

"Thank you sthandwa sam" I say giving him a kiss.

"I missed you" he says.

"I missed you too" I say.. "Baby I need to tell you something" I
say.

He nods listening.

"We have a guest Zakhele but he's hurt and he won't tell me
what happened, can he stay till he's okay" I say.

"Zenkosi senifuya izigebengu manje" he says getting out of the
bed.

"Where are you going" I ask.

"To talk to him" he says.

"He doesn't want to talk and he's sleeping" I say.

Zibulo and talking are sometimes different things.

"Thula ubheke uzokhuluma" he says walking out.

I look at my gift and smile I should also surprised him with something special,I just need a few ideas and Mncedisi is the perfect person to ask.

He comes back takes off his clothes and gets in on his side of the bed.

he moves closer closing the gap between us.

"He owes a bloody loan shark" he says sounding irritated.

"I will give him money first thing in the money" I say.

He chuckles placing his hand on my belly.

"Uyajabula"he says.

"So you're going to help him" I say.

"Yes by taking him back so he can deal with this like a man" he says..

"Zibulo" I say.

Loan sharks can be very dangerous and they could break his bones.

He brushes my stomach and sighs.

"Your mother likes taking people's problems and making them hers, it's not like she's the one who borrowed money and couldn't pay it back pho uxakwa yini " he says.

I close my eyes that's it that's the end of our conversation he's taking him back to face the music

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

The past few days have been hectic I barely touched ground trying to prepare for the wedding and the long trip to Zibulo's homestead aswell as mine, his father saw it best we have the wedding in a secluded area away from the media and prying eyes.

I am just glad all that needed to be done went very well and here we are today for umabo.

We have already done the Izibizo and umbondo process I didn't think we would do the whole procedure, but my Aunt from my father's side said everything needed to be done properly.

We had a small white ceremony prior and it was absolutely beautiful and breathtaking, but today I finally leave my father's house rightfully, with him giving me his blessings.

This day started long before dawn some of my family members have been up since last night singing, drinking beer and having meat.

I am all set in my bedroom sitting on a grass mat with a blanket over my shoulders, I have my legs stretched out since my belly is now visible for all to see.

The older women in my family are gathered here to give me wise words before I leave.

"You see now Zenkosi you are a woman and someone's wife, that man has chosen you to be his wife and you should be grateful mtakabhuti" I see all these women nod their heads in agreement except for my mother.

"Ziphokenkosi sisi no matter what happens you don't question your husband nor do you ask him where he has been, a man is respected and treated as the head of the family that way your marriage will last" My other aunt says.

"Indoda ayibuzwa Zenkosi as long as he comes home to you" another one says.

I bite my tongue because I know if I don't I might just speak out of turn.

I look up when my mother clears her throat.

"My baby, my angel and best friend the apple of your father's eyes, I love you so much and from now onwards you are no longer just Ziphokenkosi but someone's wife and you should carry yourself with the same respect as you have always had. I don't want you to lose yourself and the teachings I taught you, I

want you to hold your head up high and stand firm no matter what.

This doesn't change anything to me this will always be your home,Zenkosi love and respect that young man he's no longer just your husband but bestfriend,Confidante and more.

Remember to always invite God unto your lives and never cease believing in him" She releases a heavy sigh smiling.

"Communication goes a long way and remember people do not change but the situation they find themselves in make it seem that way. I love you" she says wiping her tears.

"My beautiful granddaughter may God bless you abundantly,I know that some of the words said here were a bitter pill to swallow and trust me I felt your struggle" Gogo says shaking her head.

Trust my grandmother to go the other way while others are heading this way.

"Those are the old ways of old people and trust me when I say most of their marriages lacked love and warmth,they were told that indoda ayibuzwa as long as he comes home to you but what about the sicknesses he will bring home to you huh. What about your emotional well being and sanity and dignity as a women,your mother just told you that you will always have a home here no matter what.I said the very same words to her

the day she left for Nkosinathi's home. Many are not fortunate to hear these words which is why so many woman stay and take the abuse till they die at the hands of their partners,well let me tell you something we didn't raise you to be a doormat but to be strong and stand for what's right.

Indoda iyabuza kusho mina he's your husband so you have every right under the sun to ask him, isn't it he will also ask you so why can't you do the same" I hear so of the woman gasp but I nod yes Gogo school them.

"Apart from loving and respecting him grow together, don't just bring babies to this earth but also that bacon they always talk about. And give that man the cookie for he will sometimes come home tired and only need you, and remember what I taught you ziyacuphwa izikhala" she says winking at me.

They take turns bestowing words of wisdom and soon my father walks in looking proud.

"It is time" he says.

He takes my hand and calls out our clan names.

"Buthelezi

Shenge, Sokwalisa, Mnyama kaNgqengele,
phungashe, Sondiya, Mnandingamondli.

Wena owadliwa zindlovukazi zamlobolela.

Nina zinyawo ezimahhele" he says.

He tells them to clear my path and that I am leaving my home going into another.

I am told not to look back.

The journey to Zibulo's home is joyous and filled with excitement,I have Luu and Thobile as my bridesmaids.

As we approach his gate my people start walking on foot and the singing begins,I can see his family from afar and he's in the forefront wearing his traditional attire.

I am blushing my cheeks are heating up as we reach his gate,both songs are clashing but everything is perfect I have my spear and shield in hand ready to give him.

"Aniyiboni lengane isencane lengane,ubani obengashada aniyiboni lengane ubani obengashada isencane lengane" My people are singing from the top of their voices.

"Uthe ubhuti asizomlanda umakoti,uthe ubhuti asizomlanda umakoti yiyiii sizomlanda" his family sings.

He dances for me and I have to do the same.

They finally settle on singing one song and I am beside my husband.

So many things are happening his father's welcome me to the family and introduces me to their ancestors, while my father approves.

I hate this sitting down process my buttocks hurt and I just want Bushy bear to hold me.

I can't see him properly because I am not supposed to look up whoever came up with these rules seriously needed to chill, Luu and Thobile are giving out gifts to Zibulo's family. They call out each recipient till everyone on the list given to us is gifted.

Zibulo is the last person to be called, this is my first time doing this but Mama showed me the ropes.

A mock bed is already done I take a basin filled with water and soap on my other hand, I take his feet and wash them.

"Don't let them hurt me" he says looking to the side.

My bridesmaids and other young ladies are holding small sticks

He lies down and I stand up pull the blanket over him. They hit him using the sticks a few moments for show and he gets up and runs shame my poor bear.

After everything has been done we dance,sing and eat changing into more modern clothes,He looks so handsome it feels like I haven't seen him in days.

I had the wedding planner also do the decor and catering for today,the places is beautiful this lady knows her stuff and she's worth every penny.

The MC tells us that it's time for speeches and only close family take to the mic.

My father say the most beautiful words and how much he loves me.

"You are beautiful MaButhelezi" Zibulo whispers.

"You don't look bad yourself BabMthethwa" I say.

Who am I kidding he's bloody handsome and he smells great.

"We finally did it" he says taking my hand into his.

"And I am the happiest women here" I say.

We listen to speeches and the attention is soon on us the married couple.

Zibulo stands up looking nevous,I reach for his hand assuring him that he's got this he looks down and smiles.

"I am not a man of many words but today I believe I married my true love and soulmate in one" the crowd roared with laughter.

"It's true I remember the day we met I knew and felt that something beautiful and life changing was going to happen, I just didn't know it was meeting you till I saw you" he says looking at only me.

"I love you and I promise to be the husband you desire" he says kissing my hand.

He helps me up when it's my turn to speak.

"Mthethwa, Nyambose, Dingiswaso, Nkonyanye Nkosi" he smiles oh wait I think he's blushing.

"Myeni wam wena okhethiweyo I love you, in the good and bad I will stand by your side as you have stood by mine. I promise to be the wife you desire and need, I don't know what more to say beside that I love you and only you" I say kissing him on the lips.

They might as well speak but this is my husband, did you hear that it sounds and tastes good.

"I love you Nyambose" I say.

"I love you MaButhelezi" he says

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">The celebrations go on but all I want is to be in his arms

alone,he keeps stealing glances at me while socialising with our guests and family.

He eventually comes and sits next to me.

"I have a surprise for you" he says.

I don't think anything will surpass this us or even this day.

"Zibulo I only want you and this is enough" I say.

His lip spread into this beautiful smile.

"Trust me you will love me more for this one" he says.

He moves out of the way and in the center of it all is Simphiwe Dana,this woman is one of my favourite singers.

"You didn't" I say putting a hand over my mouth.

"I had to" he says kissing my cheek.

I can't stop looking at this man now I feel bad I should have taken Mncedisi's advise and brought in Big Zulu,I know he would have appreciated that but on his birthday his definitely getting him.

Malaika nakupenda malaika.

Malaika nakupenda malaika.

Ngingekuoa mali,ningekuoa dada.

Nashindwa na mali sina we,Ningekua malaika.

Nashindwana mali sina we,Nakupenda malaika.

Kidege hukuwaza kidege.

kidege hukuwaza kidege.

Ningekua mali we,Ningekua dada.

Nashindwa na mali sina we,ningekua malaika.

"May I have this dance" he says.

I nod standing up he holds me close to his chest and we slowly dance to the song,it's unconventional but we're doing it.

"I wish I was an ordinary man" he says whispering in my ear.

The song must be getting to him It's in Swahili and it's a beautiful version.

Pesa Zasumbua roho yangu.

Pesa zasumbua roho yangu.

Nami nifanyeje,kijana mwenzio.

Nashindwana na mali sina we,Nakupenda malaika.

Nashindwana mali sina we,Nakupenda malaika.

Malaika,Malaika

NakupendaNakupenda

Malaika.

Everyone seems to be having a good time Zibulo takes my hand and we slip out,he takes one of the cars and drives to the lodge.

I am grateful that we are finally alone away from family and friends,today alone has been a long day and I am tired.

He lifts me up and takes me inside to our room,the room smells good with rose petals and champagne to stimulate the mood.

We both take a shower and wear our gowns,he has a glass of cognac and I am having juice. I don't know when he got time to do this but it's perfect and I love it,the sliding door is open the sky is just lighting up beautifully with the stars dancing.

Zibulo is standing behind me his one hand placed on my stomach,his warm breath hitting my neck.

"This is beautiful" I say closing my eyes.

"Not as beautiful as your eyes or smile" he says kissing my neck
I smile even though nature is far more breathtaking.

I pull him inside and close the door take both our glasses and
put them aside.

"Wait" I say reaching for my phone and putting on Frozen by
Sabrina Claudio.

I drop my gown to the floor and watch his eyes dance
naughtily, I close the gap between us and do the same to him.

He runs hands down my arms and his lips kissing my skin
delicately, his lips move my mine to my neck and shoulders.

He stands behind me and caress my body and massages my
breast, his cock is poking me and I can feel the tip of it dripping.

"You are my heart" he whispers in my ear.

I turn to look at him and get on my toes kissing me, he gently
lifts me up and places me on the bed.

If we could live in this moment and just hold it, keep my head
your chest I'll never leave this bed.

The song is playing and Zibulo plants small kisses all the way to my naval, he finally moves to my vagina and starts eating me up like never before. His tongue runs from my vagina hole to my clit, he dips it in my hole while his fingers press and vigorously shake my clit.

I stroke his cock and I could swear it has a life of its own, he comes up to my face and positions himself entering me.

The flowers will be blooming the leaves will be turning and snow will be falling, While we're making love.

And the sun will be shining the flowers will be blooming.

Then leaves will be turning, but time will be frozen for us ah ah ah.

Time will be frozen for us.

Oh cover the window and come on cover me.

Let's forget the world even exists cause nothing compares this.

The flowers will be blooming the leaves will be turning and snow will be falling while we make love.

The song plays and to every note Zibulo gives me slow gentle strokes and thrusts, his name escapes my mouth effortlessly and

I keep begging him for more. He slowly take out his cock and uses the tip to rub my clit having me beg him to make me cum,he slids in gives me a few sweet long stokes before changing positions.

I should be doing strainers exercises but I have to give it all to him,his eyes are closed and my hand are on his chest.

I keep moving with him inside me,I shake and give it all my best.

He groans moans,closes his eyes and opens them breathing heavily he likes it when I am top.

"Ungenzani MaButhelezi" he says it like he's running out of breath.

"Pleasing my husband" I say upping my pace enough to drive him insane.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

All good things come to those who wait or you could just chase them and find your happiness, I know I probably say this quite a lot but this man makes me happy and I pray that despite everything we may come across it never ends.

I am glad everything is over and done with now I feel like a huge weight has been lifted off my shoulder, while everyone went home I remained with my new family and helped around.

We stayed for about a week before Zibulo took me to Santaroni in Greece the place took my breath away. The clear blue water had me feeling all jolly like a child and seeing Zibulo more relaxed and happy was everything, he had his guard down and would look at me with those beautiful intense eyes of his.

The walks we took just to see the place come alive at night, the stolen kisses and shopping I got him some nice pants and a few Jesus sandals.

I had a great time and we stayed longer than expected not that I am complaining, being away from everything and everyone really did me good.

Coming back home I got my wedding gifts a black G-WAGON I have always wanted the car,now magine me finding it parked on the drive way.

Not only did I scream but Mama and Baba had to step outside to see what was happening,I just couldn't contain my excitement and that's when Zibulo's father scolded him about running my highblood up the roof seeing the state I am in.

I also got the keys our new house the one i picked up unknowingly that he was going to buy it,and the most biggest one of them all was the keys to the new premises of my restaurant.

I now know why he was so impatient with me and giving him both my business and floor plan.

The place is being furnished as we speak and the opening of the place is happening in a few weeks time,I have been postponing this for too long and finally it has come true.

I slowly move Zibulo's arm careful not to wake him up,I need to freshen up then go make breakfast for everyone.

"Where are you going" he asks.

"To make breakfast" I say.

"Hayi it's still early sleep I will make breakfast" he says.

Mxm this one wants to make me look bad I see.

"I don't want Ma thinking I am lazy now move" I say getting out of the bed.

Zibulo's mother has been nothing but kind and I don't want her thinking I am taking advantage of her kindness.

I quickly freshen up wear a dress and a head wrap with a scarf around my shoulders.

I make my way to the kitchen and start preparing food keeping in mind that everyone in this house has an early morning, I almost most throw up to the smell of eggs but quickly wash the feeling with cold water.

"You don't listen wena Zenkosi" Ma says behind me.

"Ma I am not sick just pregnant" I say.

"I don't care this thing of you standing for too long isn't right and I enjoy taking care of you" she says.

"I just don't want Ma to think I am lazy and using the pregnancy as an excuse" I say.

She laughs turning off the stove.

"I know you can clean and do all those things but you didn't come here to be a slave and clean after people okay" she says.

"You are my daughter and this is your home now and soon you will be leaving for your house save this energy for taking care of my son" she says.

I nod smiling.

"Thank you Ma" I say.

"Now go get some rest I will call you once breakfast is done" she says.

I walk away with a smile on my face this woman is a God sent and hasn't once treated me evilly, or shown me those monster Inlaw tendencies we always hear about.

I find Zibulo still in bed and get in facing him our foreheads touching and eyes locked.

"And then why are you back" he asks.

"Ma said I should rest" I say.

"Mhmm you listen to Ma but not your husband" he says.

"I have to make an impression" I say.

"What impression huh you are married to me not them and I love you that's what's important" he says.

"You shouldn't talk like that in front of people they will think I did something to you" I say.

"I don't care" he says pecking my lips.

"Aren't you going to work" I ask.

"No I am not going in today" he says.

Wow that's a first for him to decline going to work.

"Ufuna inkomo" I ask teasingly.

"Yes please it will make me feel better" he says.

I laugh this man and the cookie jizas.

"Baby" I say.

he murmurs a "Yes" placing his hand on my belly.

"What are you planning for your birthday" I ask.

"What's that" he asks.

"It's that date you were born on, the day where people have cake and celebrate" I say.

"Yeah I get it and no I am not planning anything" he says.

This conversation is sailing and he hasn't taken his eyes off me.

"Why" I ask pouting my lips.

"Those things cost money and I don't have money to waste" he says.

"Okay" I say.

"So you don't want to give me" he asks running his hand up my thighs.

My breathing takes a turn of its own and his hand lands on my damp undies, being next to him alone nje turns me on.

"Hahaha seems like you're ready for me" he says.

"Let's wait for everyone to leave then we can do what we want" I say.

His father is still around and I don't want a repeat of the last time.

When we came here he was all over me like a rash and lets say things got steamy and hot, I ended up begging him for more not knowing his father was around.

I am not about to put myself through that again, the struggle of waking up before him and going to bed before he comes home hayi ngeke.

"That's it I will talk to Ma I can't take this mina nawe siyahamba" he says.

.

.

The days seemed to have moved up pretty fast,I have been planning Zibulo's birthday party and it's finally here.

I can't wait to see his face when he sees Big Zulu performing well I am returning the favour,His mother has been helping with all the preparations and we chose the Club to do that.

"Everyone out we can't be late this is my son's birthday" she says.

"Girls hurry up"

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Babakhe don't make me drag you out please" she says.

"Ma calm down" I say.

"No Zenkosi I won't allow these people to ruin my son's day" she says.

Tell her about Zibulo and she will hear nothing else.

The family comes down all looking good even Bab'Mthethwa put an effort.

"You and your daughter's" she says.

Ma and Baba drive out using their car and I am with the girls christening my car.

We get to the club and everyone is already here including my family, we exchange pleasantries and Ma can't stop fawning over me forgetting that I am someone's wife.

"Ma will stop it" I say.

"I missed you my baby" she says pinching my cheek.

"Ma" I grunt.

"Leave the child we are here to have fun" Gogo says.

I move from these two women and go give my father a hug.

"Baba" I say.

He pulls away holds my hand and twirls me around.

"My angel how are you and the baby" he asks.

"We are good" I say.

"Is he treating you right" he asks.

"Yes he is I am happy" I say.

"You being happy means me being happy I love you" he says pulling me into his arms.

"I love you Dad" I say.

I rush to the toilet to pee and before I know it the ladies room is occupied by more woman.

"We all know no one can tame Zibulo"

I was about to get out but decide to just sit and listen, and who gave them idea that people need to be tamed he's not an animal.

"Well I heard through a trusted source that he's married"

"Oh please its probably one of those arranged marriages or she just an incubator we all know men and needing kids"

I know this is not true but that cuts.

"Or she could be a slay queen after his money"

"I have seen that fine specimen and trust me given the chance I would do him"

They both laugh and my hands are itching over here.

"Back to the wife I hope she's woman enough to handle him because wow to me he's still single"

I almost want to push this door and strangle someone.

"Oh please you just want his money"

"Do you blame me both our husbands are nothing compared to Mthethwa"

Oh she didn't just call him Mthethwa wow so much for them being married.

I flush fix myself up and walk out washing my hands.

"Ladies" I say with a smile plastered across my face.

They look shocked well pale is the right word to use.

None of these people know my husband the way I know him but they have so much to say about him.

Qhawe sends me a text telling me they are already here, I don't know half of these people here but Qhawe said some are friends and business acquaintances.

I am the first one to welcome them and soon his guests join in with the big "Surprise".

"Qhawe" he says looking at his brother.

"It's all her my only duty was to get you out" Qhawe says.

"I thought I should do something special for you" I say.

He smiles kissing me.

"Well you being naked would have been a nice surprise" he says playing with his eyebrows.

He looks around and shakes his head amused.

"I don't know how you got these people here but thank you" he says.

"I know you said you didn't want to celebrate this and don't worry I used my money" I say.

He laughs tilting his head, I know the my money statement didn't go down well.

He greets everyone and thanks them for coming, Big Zulu performs and I can tell that he's happy with everything.

I think he partly loves him because they both have beards.

Luu arrives late with her man they were probably in some backseat or ally doing things they shouldn't, we share a hug and she can't stop talking about her man.

See I wasn't this whipped when I first started dating Zibulo but yena she's too much haa.

My man stands up to say a few words talk about improvement.

"I wasn't going to say anything but my wife has been giving me this look I just can't ignore it anymore" the guests laugh.

"Thank you to everyone who came and to my family" he says.

"And I would like to say a special thank you to my lovely beautiful wife, most of you don't know her but have heard that I am taken" he says smiling throughout his speech.

"I wasn't going to show her to you kodwa ke Mkami sukuma mama bakubone" he says.

Luu nudges me to stand and I have no choice but to stand..

I am blushing like crazy and he's putting me on the spot,he extends his hand for me and kisses it.

"Bhembe stop looking at my wife sizoxabana" he says.

My eyes roam around the room till I spot oMiss toilet,I nod my head acknowledging them.

I am neither an incubator,a slay queen or from animal control let them eat their words.

Its not long till he disappears I wait it out and go looking but bump into Qhawe.

"I am looking for Zibulo have you seen him" I ask..

"He went to the gentlemens" he says.

Luu comes rushing to me.

"I think I just saw Zama"she says.

I look at Qhawe and I am convinced he's hiding something.

I rush to the gentlemens and I am met my a disturbing scene Zibulo has Zama pinned to the wall pulling her hair.

"Zibulo" I say.

He let's go of her and looks at me.

"I was just taking out the trash" he says fuming..

I am not bothered by him taking her out but manhandling her is just on.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I haven't been feeling like myself since the night of the party, I don't know why but something isn't aligned somewhere in the stars. Zibulo thinks I am overthinking things and that my emotions are all over the place, I also asked about the Zama incident but as always my husband was calm and invasive his answer was rather amusing.

"Ngenzeni umangibona udodi" he said answering me.

I decided to let the issue go and told myself that whatever she has against me or my husband she should pray about.

Zibulo's mother decided that it was time I go home well to my house, according to her my makoti duties were fulfilled and I needed to focus on building my own family.

My mother Inlaw is a beautiful soul and I know whoever marries Qhawe will also feel the same warmth and welcome I felt.

Waking up has become a norm for me even though Zibulo hates it but I have to make sure he's decent enough for work and that he's well fed, don't get me wrong he can do all that

stuff for himself probably even better but I love showing up even for the little stuff.

Just as he's able to pick up a dress for me and lotion me up when I am lazy, surely I can do the same we are not just married people but partners.

Take for instance a competition you will not give up on your partner nor stop rooting for them Zibulo and I are like that.

He comes down all dressed up ready to tackle the day ahead.

"Morning" he says coming to kiss my cheek.

"Morning and lose the tie" I say.

He quickly yanks it off and breathes.

"I really hate these things" he says settling down.

"I know" I say..

He hates wearing ties and today is an important board meeting..

"Busy day ahead" he asks.

"Not really but I am going to check up on the restaurant then meet Luu for coffee" I say.

He raises his eyebrow trust him to overreact.

"You know I don't take coffee" I say.

"You never know with you mothers of today" he says shaking his head.

"And what's that supposed to mean" I ask tilting my head.

"Nothing I swear" he says raising his hands in surrender.

He stands up from his chair and stands between my legs kissing me.

"I love you" he says pulling my lower lip.

I open my legs wide just in case he wants a quickie before work.

"You are always hungry" he says kissing my neck.

"Blame your child" I say.

"That's sounds so wrong" he say coming up to kiss my forehead..

I am heartbroken just like he's not even trying anything.

He pulls away and looks at me with a smile on his face.

"I will see you guys later" he says.

"Don't tell me you're angry" he says laughing.

Why is he laughing couldn't he just walk away and leave me with what's left of dignity.

"Zibulo go to work isn't it that's what you want" I say.

He widens his eyes and shakes his head.

"Come let's make you feel better" he says in his husky voice.

He lifts me up and places me on the kitchen top spreading my legs,he unbuttons his shirt taking it off.

I run my hands on his chest with him watching clearly pleased.He gently pulls me for a deep kiss running his hands up my thighs good thing I didn't wear any undies after my shower.

He takes time making me want him and eventually get in between my thighs eating me up,I throw back my head biting my lower lip while my other hand is balancing me the other one is holding his head pulling him in.

He uses his hand to move up my breast gently giving each one attention.

His tongue runs from my clit to my hole dipping in and out,he pulls my pussy lips and eats the hell out of me.

I clasp my thighs together when I feel this explosive feeling take over me,he cleans me up using his tongue deeply sigh.

"And all it took was the magic tongue" he says.

He looks at me and I am all smiles.

"Can I go now" he asks pulling my dress down.

I nod lost for words I am literally blushing avoiding eye contact.

.

.

We haven't done this in such a long time and meeting up with my bestie always ends up in a blast, she's the one paying clearly being with my brother is good for her.

"You look good" I say.

"My man is treating me good" she says

"I see even the glow is there" I say.

She laughs telling me how work has been piling up and that Mncedisi told her she should stop working, I know my brother and when he says something he usually means it.

"And you are seriously considering quitting your job" I ask.

"I don't know Zen" she says.

I can tell she's conflicted by all this.

"Don't do it I know my brother he would never go back on his word but I also know you and you will resent him for making you quit" I say.

Sure things are rosy now but eventually this will catch with them and possible ruin their relationship and Luu is not our

mother, and he may be my father's son but his not Bab'Buthelezi.

"I will give it some thought" she says shrugging her shoulders.

I nod sipping on my juice

"So did you see that hideous coat Zama was wearing" she asks.

"No the moment I saw Zibulo next to her all my fashion police senses went out the window" I say.

She laughs clapping her hands.

"If that was Mncedisi I would have moped the floor with her" she says.

"Hawu Luyanda" I say.

"Don't hawu me you also rearranged her face because of Zibulo" she says

"I only did that because she insulted me and besides we can't go around beating every woman looking at our men" I say.

"If there's one thing I know about men or people in general is that when they want to leave they will despite how good and kind you are, so there's no point in keeping someone who doesn't want to be kept" I say.

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Preach" she says out loud.

"Don't me started please" I say laughing.

We talk more about the baby and how there aren't any complications,As happy as I am I am holding my breath crossing my fingers hoping this baby makes it.

.

.

I got done earlier than expected and decided to go home, but now I have been waiting for Zibulo to come and still nothing. I tried calling him but his phone goes an answered.

I am about to go sleep when I receive a call from the gate.

Yes

Mam we have an emergency they say.

What's wrong I ask.

Mhlonishwa isn't looking good they.

Please bring him in I say already panicking

I wait by the door and the security appears helping him walk, my first instinct is that Nyambose is drunk which is unlike him but I quickly notice blood coming from his leg..

He's refusing their help but they help bring him inside nonetheless, they tell me that he drove himself here and my heart almost stops.

His injured but was able to drive all the way here, I run to the bathroom and get towels trying to stop the bleeding.

I want to ask him what happened who would do this to him.

"Let me call an ambulance" I say pressing his leg.

He shakes his head with his jaws clenched.

"Call Qhawe" he says seething.

"I will call him but now I am calling the ambulance" I say.

"Awuzwa yini call Qhawe now" he roars.

"Give me the phone" he snaps.

Mkhulu isibhemile he says.

It wasn't close range but a professional job he says.

Two on the leg he says groaning.

I think the pain shoots straight to his heart because he tosses my phone away.

I unbuckle his belt and help him out of his pants, I gasp looking at his wound two bullet holes on his right thigh.

"Zibulo who did this" I ask tears stinging my eyes.

"MaButhelezi stop with the questions" he says trying to be calm but his voice comes out harsh.

The door swings open and his brother walks in with another person,he greets me and they take him to the spare bedroom.

"Get her out of here" Zibulo shouts.

"Don't even think about it move out of my way" I say.

"You really don't have to see this" he says

"I am not going anywhere and who's the man" I ask.

"I am a doctor mam" he says taking out his kit.

"Qhawe we need to take him to the hospital please" I say.

He's losing a lot of blood.

"I am sorry but we can't" he says.

The doctor looks at Qhawe who nods.

"Get these out of me" Zibulo says.

He is breathing fire and cussing at all of us and he's adamant that I leave this room.

"Get me some more towels and a belt" the doctor says.

My eyes widen when Qhawe brings all those things,he holds him down and I don't like how he's doing it.

"Aren't you going to sedate him" I ask.

"Mam I can't do that this is not a hospital and we don't have an oxygen tank to keep him under, this has to be done now" he says.

I nod looking at him breathing heavily and sweating.

"Hold him this will hurt" the doctor says.

"MaButhelezi phuma" Zibulo commands.

I shake my head moving closer I get on the bed and lay his head on my lap, he takes the belt and bites on it.

The doctor starts the process of removing the bullets and he screams in pain but Qhawe holds him.

I bit my lower lip tears streaming down.

"We're almost done" the doctor says.

He goes for the second bullet and Zibulo comes back wanting to fight them off but Qhawe pins him.

I look away brushing his chest seeing him in this much pain is hurting me. He eventually comes down breathing heavily.

"All done" the doctor says cleaning him up.

"Won't he develop septicaemia" I ask swallowing hard.

"He will but only if you don't clean his wound properly" he says writing something down.

"Get him these tomorrow and please clean and change his bandage three times a day" he says.

"I will walk you out doctor" he says.

They walk out leaving me with him I wipe the sweat off his forehead and kissing him.

"Musa ukukhala" he says in a strained voice.

How can I not cry when he's like this his pain is my pain, he holds my hand closing his eyes.

I look up and see Qhawe standing by the door.

"You should go sleep I will stay with him" he says.

"I am fine I will just clean up and stay with him" I say.

"I am sorry you had to see that" he says sounding sincere.

"It's okay you can go and rest" I say breathing heavily.

I could really do with Zibulo's hug right now but now is not the time to be selfish. He nods closing the door.

I look at Zibulo and pray he makes it through the night nowadays people die from shock alone nje.

CARRY US ONE TIME.

I am tired confused and hurt all because he's hurting,he told me that as soon as the baby arrives he would leave this life behind.

But now it seems like all that will be too late,Any sane women would have demanded answers by all means but what I saw yesterday wasn't my husband.

I even found myself wanting to be from animal control and just shoot a few tranquillisers his way just so he could sleep,but the doctor warned against giving him anything stronger before his fever broke. I tried telling him that maybe booze would help but the good doctor told me that life isn't a movie and that it might deterre his healing process.

My back aches and my feet hurt I decided to clean the bloody mess and wash all the bloosy towels,if they happen not to come out clean them I might throw them away.

Back to last night it was hell Zibulu hurled up insults at everything and everyone,I couldn't leave his side so I had to stay and listen to him tell me just how much I went against his word.

"I am going to kill everyone all of them" he said.

"Zibulo calm down you're going to hurt yourself" I said trying to hold him down.

It was right there in that moment when I saw Qhawe's importance.

"Leave me alone" he said.

"So you could hurt yourself even more" I asked wanting to slap the stubbornness out of him.

"You went against me Zenkosi is that how little my word means to you" he said.

"Zibulo please stop this" I said.

I wanted to press his wounds just maybe he would shut up.

"You think I am weak MaButhelezi is that it" he asked.

I couldn't take him speaking like that so I called his brother and went to the kitchen to make him to coffee.

I know he loves his brother and he probably feels much better in his presence but I am also here.

I ended up sleeping next to him and Qhawe on the other spare room.

I am making breakfast for both men and the house is surrounded by people i don't even know,Qhawe said this

needed to be done because when word gets out that Zibulo is hurt they will attack at all angels.

The million dollar question is who? But I guess the only person who can answer me is the one lying on that bed.

"Hey" Qhawe says.

"Hey" I say.

"You look tired" he says.

I look like hell but I will take tired any day.

"Did you call Ma and Baba to tell them about last night" I ask.

"I haven't had the chance" he says.

"Its okay I will call Ma" I say.

He nods..

"I need to go get everything on the list will you be okay with him" he asks.

I nod.

"Okay call me if anything happens okay but I promise I won't be long" he says.

I nod giving him his breakfast before heading to the bedroom.

I use the pillow to support him enabling me to feed him,he looks irritated more than anything and hasn't said a word since I got here.

"I made you some porridge" I say.

He frowns chuckling even when shot he still knows how to act all brandnew on me.

"Uba othe ngiyagula" he asks.

"Zibulo please eat so you can take your meds" I say.

"I can feed myself" he says taking the bowl.

He's in excruciating pain but being hard headed.

I give him a concerned look he should eat then sleep but no not my husband,his hell bent on proving a point that he's strong.

"I am not a child okay my leg is the problem not my hands" he says.

I nod looking at him take a few spoons then pushing the bowl.

"Don't make me press this leg" I say.

He looks taken aback and takes the bowl finishing up.

I give him his pain meds and walk out yerr who knew that he could be this difficult.

"Zibulo what happened" I ask.

He looks at me and sighs.

"I want to sleep" he says.

I nod standing up taking the tray with me just as I am by the door he calls.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"MaButhelezi"
he says softly.

I quickly turn finally he wants to talk.

"Bring my gun" he says.

Wow I can't seem to phantom what just happened he's thinking about a gun in the state that he is in.

I close the door behind me and head to the kitchen.

.

.

I keep myself busy cleaning and checking the laundry as tired as I am I need something to keep my mind away from thinking about that man, or I will kill him myself and no one will be able to stop me from doing it.

I hear him scream and call out Qhawe's name and that one is not back yet.

I quickly rush to the bedroom and find him on the floor,I try moving towards him but he raises his hand.

"Don't" he says.

Zibulo is weak and shouldn't be trying anything he lost a lot of blood yesterday,he can't even bend his leg let alone get himself back on the bed.

"Let me help you" I say.

"Where the hell is my gun" he says.

His speech is inaudible and his drowsy from the meds.

Zibulo don't do it uyazilimaza" I say.

"I will not let you treat me like a child I am not a weakling" he says dragging himself till he reaches the bedside table.

I cover my mouth when I hear him groan painfully.

He looks at me angry and his chest heaving.

"Let me help you please" I say.

I move closer and hook his arm around me trying to help him up,he is heavy but I manage to get his upper body on the bed and eventually push his lower one too.

"I don't understand you I really don't I am your wife but you're pushing me away ufunani kanti,do you want to die huh because if that's the case then go die else where not in my house" I say.

"I am sorry" he says looking the away other.

I look at his leg and its bleeding.

"I will clean that up you sleep" I say.

He grabs my arm before I can walk away.

"MaButhelezi I am sorry" he says closing his eyes.

Qwawe comes back from the stores apologising that an urgent call came through and he had to deal with it,I tell him about his brother and how he fell from the bed.

"Please go rest I will take care of him" he says.

"Thank you" I say.

I could really use the nap and maybe when I wake up he will be much better.

I pass by the bedroom his occupying hoping to just look at him before I sleep.

"I dont want her seeing me like this" he says.

"But she's here to ease things up" Qhawe says.

"I don't want her to be stressed she can't afford that" Zibulo says.

I know I shouldn't be listening in on their conversations but my feet just won't move.

"And you think acting out and pushing her away isn't stressing her" he asks.

"Mkhulu its been only a day but already you're putting her through hell" Qhawe says.

"It's rude to listen on other people's conversation" Zibulo says.

I clear my throat and peep.

"I just wanted to say your food is already in the warmer" I say.

I feel the baby move and smile looking at him.

"She's moving" I say.

Atleast someone is greatful to have me in their lives.

"Can I feel" he says.

I nod moving closer,I take his hand and place it on my belly.

"Mkhulu please give us a moment" he says.

Qhawe walks out and he pats the space next to him.

"Woza la" he says.

I lay next to him listening to his rapid heart beat,even If he won't say anything but this counts and I have a feeling we still have a long way to go.

45

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Things have been so hectic with at home and outside,I am juggling so many things at once but the most demanding and tiring one is nursing my husband back to to his feet. It's been weeks and I can say that he's healing nicely even though he sometimes over does it and hurts himself in the process.

He is less irritated and angry towards me well that's becaue his father set him straight and I enjoyed watching.

I love the man but his stubborn side jas made me realise a few things,just like the fact that he would rather hurt than allow me to see him at his weakest.

His pride and ego are much bigger than I realised.

I should have been long out and in the kitchen right now but I took time praying,I haven't had a conversation with the man upstairs in such a long time that I am feeling this spiritual drift it scares me.

I deeply sigh reaching for my phone calling my mother.

"Hey Ma" I say.

"Nkosi how are you and how's Zibulo doing" she asks.

Only close family were told about Zibulo's accident and well the person who shot him.

"I am fine and he's also doing good"

I deeply sigh after a moment of silence every time I speak to my mother I feel this sense of relief and calmness.

"You know that deep sigh says a lot" she says.

"Ma I feel like my faith is fading away" I say.

"Don't say that that's not true" she says.

"Then why do I feel so powerless and hopeless each time I pray" I ask.

"That's because you have stopped believing and ceased praying Zenkosi siyakhulekiswa isimo" she says.

"We didn't name you Ziphozenkosi for nothing now take that bible read daily and ask God to take his place in your life" she says.

"I know things might not make sense all the time but his love and grace remains the same, learn to pray with your husband.

Evil spirits lurk around and prey on vulnerable souls please don't allow that to happen" she says.

"Thank you mama" I say.

"I love you always" she says.

"I love you more and please send my regards to Dad" I say.

"I will and please do come see us when you are free" she says.

I end the call feeling much lighter if there's ever anything I couldn't handle is losing myself and feeling empty spiritually and emotionally.

I come out of the bedroom and bump into Qhawe he has been spending a lot of time here, I can finally tell who's the crazier one between the two and it's my brother Inlaw.

"Going out" I ask.

"We are taking a walk just around" he says.

"His idea" I ask.

"I promise I will look after him" he says.

I nod going about my business having two males in the house is not fun, the girls have been popping by for visits but between me and them they are the lucky ones.

They are free to do whatever they want without their brother's looking over their shoulders.

.

.

His mother came around just after her son's left for their walk,I don't know why but I am worried about Zibulo

He refuses to use crutches and said a walking cane would be much better,it suits him but according to him he won't be using it much longer.

His mother is rubbing my feet while we discuss my husband,I don't like people touching me in my condition but my second mother has smooth healing hands.

"Ma this is so nice" I say.

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">She laughs showing her beautiful smile that reminds me of my husband.

"I just want you to have the smoothest pregnancy ever,if things were up to me I would have you come live with us" she says.

"Hawu Ma and what about your son" I ask.

"That one will see what to do" she says.

"That's my husband njalo" I say.

"And the tiny person you are carrying is my first grandchild,Zen after everything you have been through I don't want any harm to come over you" she says.

"Ma have I told you how much I love and appreciate you" I say.

"More than once sisi" she says.

"And I promise if Zibulo startst troubling me I will come home" I say.

She smiles slightly titling her head.

"How are things with the restaurant coming along"she asks.

"Hectic but I can't wait for the big opening" I say excitedly.

"And how's your husband taking this whole thing" she asks.

"Ma he's my biggest supporter and I am hoping that he can make it on the night" I say.

"And what would stop him" she asks.

"His leg I don't want him standing for too long and feeling like his showing his weakness you know how he is" I say shrugging my shoulders.

She stands up and extends her hand for mine.

"Come let me go cook you something delicious that will take your mind of things" she say pulling me up.

"I should have married you instead of Zibulo" I say jokingly.

"He's not that bad" she says laughing.

.

.

Ma took Qhawe out and said I needed time alone with my husband,we haven't been alone since the incident with his leg nor have we had sex since.

Am I horny and needy hell yes but I am even scared to initiate something incase he pushes me away,I can take everything but rejection is none of them hayi ngeke.

"Should I help you with anything" I ask.

"Yes please I need a shower" he says.

I help him to our bedroom and help him undress,I know he wants to complain but each time his legs hurts the more his healing process slows down.

I help him to the shower and finally breathe when his inside,he puts his hands on either side having me in the middle looking me in the eye.

He opens the shower wetting me I don't move my eyes from his but swallow hard.

"Ngiyaxolisa" he says brushing his lipe against mine making me close my eyes.

"I missed you" I say breathing heavily.

"I missed you too MaButhenzezi" he says tearing my dress apart.

I move my hands down his chest to stroking his manhood,he keeps growing in my hand while kissing my neck.

I want to remind him of his leg but he carefully lifts my leg seething and his cock finding it's way inside me.

I gasp holding on to his shoulder while he slowly thrustat inside me.

"Am I forgiven" he says stoking deep.

I nod biting my lower lip this man knows how to his shaft.

"I love you Ziphozenkosi" he says going hard.

I am lost for words his stroking game has me screaming out his name.

Leg or no leg this man knows how to give it.

I am getting tired but mostly importantly he's doing me nicely.

He gives me a few strokes and deep thrusts taking his fingers and massaging my bean,my toes curl up when I feel him coming inside me while my own orgasim comes shattering.

"Nyambose I love you" I say catching my breath.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

The biggest day of my life and career is just around the corner and the people in my life are doing everything to help make the day a success. Things between Zibulo and I are great and I can finally say my husband is back to his old self.

These past few weeks have been really testing not only physically but emotional too, I had to make a few visits to the doctor just make sure everything is okay with the baby.

I am hoping for a little princess while Zibulo says anything would do, can you imagine he said "Anything" he called my baby anything and we all know my baby is not just anything. He may seem like he doesn't care about the baby's gender but he's secretly hoping for a boy, I heard him tell Qhawe that he can't wait to play soccer with his champ.

Talk about aiming high what in God's name will I do with two boys.

You may be wondering what brought about all this baby talk well it's the baby scan I have been staring at, it's in Zibulo's wallet and the thought of him carrying it around just warms my heart.

His phone rings and I pick it up.

"Nyambose's phone hello" I say.

I can hear the person breathing on the line but they aren't saying anything, they eventually end the call.

I look at the screen and it's an unknown number.

"Baby your phone" I say.

"Please take it" he says.

"I did and they cut the call" I shout back.

He peeps from the bathroom door and gives me a look.

"I didn't do anything" I say.

"It's okay they will call back" he says limping his way to me.

He is wearing a towel only and these feelings of arousal overwhelm me I stand on my toes and give him a kiss.

He grabs my arse and bit on my lower lip pulling away.

"Are you nervous about tonight" he asks.

I nod looking into his eyes.

"But baby we went through this and everything is going to be okay" he says.

"I promise I will be there rooting for you holding your hand while you make your mark" he says.

"And what if things don't work out" I ask.

"Sthandwa we did look at the numbers and this will definitely be a success" he says.

"I mean what if people don't show up" I say.

"Trust me they will show and up and besides you have me and the whole family" he says.

I love it when he speaks like this. When he's invested in me the same way I am in him and shares the same enthusiasm.

"Thank you" I say.

"It's only a pleasure sthandwa sam" he says.

I watch while he dresses up with a smile on my face, he has an urgent meeting this morning and later on will meet me at restaurant.

"Will you go straight to the restaurant or come home first" I ask.

"I think I will come change then meet you there" he says.

"Please don't be late" I say.

"I won't" he says.

He pecks my lips and smiles.

"I love you MaButhelezi" he says keeping his forehead on mine.

"I love you too" I say.

.

.

To know your business is to know your numbers and of course your target market well that's what my husband taught me, he has brains for days behind that bushy hair.

And your girl here was able to pull her socks and get cracking I found the perfect manager for the place and staff is already hired, they were trained before hand meaning the place is in good hands.

I won't be able to run the ship and still be head chef my black pearl would sink, and I have a lot riding on this.

My nerves are short and the day seems to have gone past real fast

The place looks amazing and soon all the guests will be pouring in, mostly prominent business men and their wives top known chefs and their impeccable taste.

"The place looks amazing I am proud of you" Luu says giving me a hug

"Thank you" I say.

I didn't even see her walk in that's how nervous and deep in thought I am.

"Hey what's wrong" she asks.

I look around and everything is perfect I probably have the best team around me.

"Nothing I just want this day to end" I say.

"Hayibo this is your night rid of all the negativity that's creeping in please" she says.

"Please excuse me" I say when I notice that some of waiters are walking around like headless chickens.

I sort out a few minor details that if left unattended the whole look could look cheap.

The place is soon crowding with guests mingling and sipping on champagne.

The plan is to make a speech and have them dine,I even spot a few familiar faces the people you don't want to see yourself on your in their bad books. I am talking about food critics if I make a good impression then their good reviews could mean gold for me.

Zibulo and his brother are still not here yet and both their phones are off, people have been asking me where he is and the subtle lie "he's running late" I say.

"Mama where is he" I ask looking at his mother.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"I don't know sis let go ask his father" she says.

I look at my mother.

"He wouldn't do that to me right Ma" I say.

I need her to say "Yes he wouldn't that young man loves you too much" but she smiles and takes my hand.

"This is your night and the most important thing is that you showed up for yourself" she says.

"But Ma" I say tearing up.

"Let them fall but I raised you to be stronger than this" she says wiping my cheek.

"Your mother is right walk up to those people and make us proud" Zibulo's mother says.

I guess she didn't find an answer nor her son.

I walk up to the front and gather everyone's attention, I look at the back and I see my family even the girls are all here but the one person who was supposed to be by my side is not here.

I have a glass of non-alcoholic champagne in my hand clearing my throat, I greet all of them gracefully wearing a smile on my face.

"Growing up I used to bother my mother in the kitchen little did I know that the cook seed had already been planted in me. I have always wanted to make people happy with my food and today that dream comes alive" I maintain my smile taking a glance at the back.

"My husband and I were thinking of names and I wanted to call the place Something Zen but being the man that he is, he would not have me be lazy and so we came up with another name" I say softly laughing.

"After all has been said I would like to thank you all for coming to celebrate the grand opening of BLACK ZEN" I say raising a glass.

The speech is quick and I have to rush to the kitchen and see if everything is in order, I am the cook after all and this could make or break me.

Everyone is soon raving about the food and this moment is bittersweet for me, Anton also made an appearance and he couldn't be more proud.

.

.

The night has just come to an end it was a huge success. I asked my team to leave everything and come in early in the morning. The family, well I also asked them to leave just to give me some space, my feet are killing but it was all worth it.

From today I am not touching ground but running with this not only for me but for my kids.

I brush my stomach deeply sighing.

"Your father just broke my heart" I say feeling the tears sting my eyes.

I know I shouldn't be telling the baby such things but hey they don't talk back they just listen and move.

I told myself I wasn't going to cry but the tears just fall.

"He didn't come"

I am startled by the voice that I can't even move, I turn and my eyes land on Mbulazi.

"Please leave you are nity welcome here" I say.

"The food was out of this world congratulations" he says.

I don't have the energy to ask how he got in, I am tired and not in my best mood.

"Thank you now please leave" I say.

"I didn't expect your husband to miss such a huge night" he says rubbing salt on the wound.

"What my husband does is none of your business" I say getting worked up.

"I didn't mean to upset you I will leave and congratulations again" he says walling out.

I try stabilising my breathing but it proves impossible that man came here to rub salt on the wound.

I pick up my shoes and hear the door shut I can tell it's him even his scent has filled the room.

I swallow hard heading for the door. He looks he's not hurt so clealy he stayed away because of his own selfish reasons.

He blocks my way just when I try to get out, tears fall when he looks at me.

"MaButhelezi" he says..

I shake my head raising up my hand.

"Please hear me out" he says.

"Where were you" I ask my lips trembling.

He says nothing but looks at me with his clenched jaws clenched.

"Are you cheating on me" I ask.

I didn't mean to ask that but that's the only explanation I can come up with.

"Cha MaButhelezi" he says slightly tilting his head.

"Pho ubukuphi" I ask.

He tries touching my hand but I step away.

"My husband and friend my biggest supporter you weren't here, you promised to be by my side but you didn't show up" I say.

"Ngiyacela Mashenge let me make this right" he says begging.

"There's no making this right I needed you on my big day I needed you" I say.

"And the most hurtful part is you can't answer me about your whereabouts" I say.

"You will find me home" I say.

He doesn't move out of my way.

"What you want to hurt me more by keeping me here against my will" I ask wiping my tears.

He shamefully shakes his head and moves out of my way.

I don't know how he will make this right because I am seeing red right now.

47

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Zibulo decided to play F1 driver Hamilton on me and chased me down the road, I don't know what came over him but he sped past only to block my car.

I was so angry I wanted to drive straight into his car but then I thought about my baby.

I should be grateful that there were no cars in sight, seeing him walk towards my car really made me angry.

I know it may sound like I am blowing things out of proportion but the anger inside me made me see red, he could have called or said something just maybe a tiny wincy maybe I would have understood.

He asked me to step out of the car and I did wanting to hear the lies that would come out of his mouth.

"Where were you" I asked my chest heaving.

"I had to take care of something important" he said trying to touch me.

"Don't touch me" I yelled.

"I didn't mean to hurt you" he said.

I looked at him shocked and wondered is that the best he could come up with.

"But you did and I want to know what was so important that you couldn't come" I asked.

"I got a lead on the people who shot me" he said.

"And that couldn't wait wow Zibulo so vengeance is far more important than me" I asked.

He shook his head releasing a deep sigh.

"You're lying to me I can tell" I said looking into his eyes.

"I am telling you the truth" he said.

"This day wasn't just for me but us we worked hard on making this a reality. You were excited as I was but still something was more important to you hence you didn't come" I said.

"Maybe if you came to me with another gun wound or stab I would have understood but this" I shook my head attempting to open the car.

"Please forgive me" he said.

"I can only if you answer me truthfully" I said.

He nodded.

"Ubukuphi Zibulo" I asked.

"Ngishilo nje sthandwa sam" he said.

"Fine are you cheating on me" I asked.

He looked at me frowning.

"I would never do that to you" he said.

I believed him but something in me didn't want to be pulled into his web of half baked answers.

"I still don't believe you" I said shaking my head.

"I swear" he said making me believe him.

Zibulo has not once given me the impression that he's cheating.

"Then swear on our baby that you weren't with another woman tonight that you didn't stand me up for a floozy" I said.

"She's not a floozy Zenkosi" he said softly.

Tears fell and I couldn't stop them, he was hurting me and there was nothing he would say that could make this better.

.

.

Things haven't been okay between Zibulo and I. I can't seem bring myself to getting rid of this feeling that he is hiding something from me.

I know my husband and the man I am sitting across isn't him, they look alike yes but this one is either dying or two timing me.

I even found myself hiring someone to look into that day, but my guy came up with nothing absolutely nothing.

In just a week and he's slowly turning into a shadow, smiles less and laughs even lesser.

"What time is your doctor's appointment" he asks.

"Later in the day why you want to cancel" I ask.

"No I just wanted to reschedule some of my meetings" he says.

"It's okay if you can't I will drive myself" I say.

"I will take you" he says.

I nod going through my phone, lately he does everything for me even drives me to my meetings and to work.

"You know I love you right" he says.

I nod smiling that I know but sometimes love alone isn't enough.

"And I love you" I say standing up.

He stands up too attempting to give me a kiss, I turn my head giving him the cheek.

He dropped me off at work things are still hectic here in a good way though, lord I thank my manager and junior chefs for making this ship smooth sail.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Boss lady someone's here to see you" Ntokozo one of the waitresses says.

"What now is it a customer" I ask.

"Nope it's your grandmother" she says.

I nod walking out with her

The lady after my own heart is seated drinking tea, I kiss her cheek sitting down.

"What a day" I say.

"Hello Zenkosi, How are you my angel well me" she says pointing at herself making me laugh.

"I am good thanks for asking" she says.

My grandmother like acting guys.

"How are you feeling today" she asks.

"I am okay and things are good" I say.

"And how are things home" she asks.

"Getting better but they would be great if Zibulo was honest" I say shrugging my shoulders.

"Zenkosi sometimes things aren't always black and white there are grey areas and maybe he's protecting you by keeping the truth to himself" she says.

"Gogo are you taking his side" I ask feeling a bit hurt.

"No but this isn't good for either one of you that boy came to me he's broken what happened to sitting down and communicating" she asks.

"And what about me" I say.

"Gogo I think he's seeing someone else and the worse thing is that he didn't deny being with a woman on that night" I say.

"He was with me" she says reaching for my hand.

"What" I say.

"He was with me that night" she repeats.

"Why didn't he say something and why was he with you?What's going on" I ask.

I am confused if he was with my grandmother then why didn't he just tell me.

"I think it's best you two talk and I want you to listen carefully okay" she says.

I am not getting this at all and the speech I was just given fuels up my suspicions Zibulo is definitely hiding something and it's huge.

.

.

Getting home I got the surprise of my life a family meeting has been called for me, well that's what I thought till my father inlaw spoke on behalf of his son.

So basically they are here to help us iron things out.

I am seated next to his mother holding her hand, his father gave us the platform to talk.

"I know I wronged her but what MaButhelezi is doing is breaking us apart" He says.

So I am breaking us apart really.

"I have apologised and I know I can't take back what I did but the silent treatment is unbearable" he says.

"Makoti what is your take" Baba asks.

"Baba I don't have a problem with Zibulo,he gets everything he wants and I still respect him as I did the first day I met him" I say.

I haven't once denied him his conjugal rights as my husband.

"Yes things have been shaky but that's because he lied about his whereabouts" I say.

"Zibulo you are the cause of this" Baba says.

A call from the gate comes through alerting me that there's a woman accompanied by two others wanting to see me.I tell the men at the gate to let them through.

A knock from the door comes through and our guests come in.

I look up and my eyes land on Zama,her mother and Aunt my body immediately goes cold.

Her mother is the first one to talk and all this while my eyes are on Zama's stomach.

"Ini" I hear my mother Inlaw saying.

"We are sorry for coming like this but it's time your son makes right by our daughter" she says.

its only now that mind comes back to me.

"Zibulo is this true" his mother asks.

He looks at me his black eyes glistening,I bit my lower lip shaking my head.

"Nyambose what is this" I ask.

"Sthandwa sam" he says.

I look at him shaking my head,his father looks at me with eyes full of its pretty clearly this isn't news to him.

I feel this sharp pain surge through me.

"Ma" I say hollowing some air.

"Breathe sisi just breathe" his mother says.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

The thought of something happening to me or my baby seems to cause more than just breathing problems, I didn't mean to react this way but it just happened the room feels like it's spinning. I have my hand on my chest feeling it tighten and it's not a good thing, tears trickle down and fear kicks in when I realise that I still can't breathe.

Even those practiced breathing exercises are not working.

Zibulo offers me his hand I hesitate but he begs me to take it and right now is not the time to be proud.

I squeeze his hand only looking at him the man who just betrayed my love in the worst possible way, I still can't believe he would sleep with Zama the most vile and spiteful being I know.

The pain kicks and I shake my head losing my breathing pattern.

"Sthandwa sam just breathe" he says.

I am trying but my eyes keep moving to her stomach it's clear hers is much older and she might pop any day.

I must be the fool here believing my husband was faithful but in all honesty he was taking me for a ride.

"I know you hate me right now but focus on me and breathe for me" he says.

I keep nodding my head.

"That's it do it for our baby breathe" he says breathing in and out with me.

"You are doing great" he says.

I finally nip this breathing thing in the butt.

I can't help but look him straight in the eye, how can a man who claims to love me that much betray me.

How can he still look at me and touch me like I am the only one knowing it's a lie.

I can't get my hand out of his grab he won't let me go.

His mother brings me a glass of water to drink

"How are you feeling now sisi" she asks placing her hand on my belly, I swear this woman has healing hands.

I close my eyes and open them again.

"Now that the show is over can we get your attention" Zama's mother says.

"Can we do this some other time" Zibulo says sounding annoyed.

"The ambulance is here mamakhe" Baba says.

"I will go get you a bag of clothes to change" Mama says standing up.

"You can't just leave we are in the middle of discussing an important matter" the woman says.

"I don't care I am taking my daughter to the hospital and next time your daughter should learn to close her legs especially when it comes to married man" Mama says walking away.

"Zama take your mother and leave my house now" Zibulo says sternly.

His voice is heard and felt.

"Zibulo we have no where to go" she says.

Even his name comes out innocently and moulded out of her mouth.

I can't help wonder was this an ongoing affair or what.

"And that's my problem because" he asks.

She doesn't say anything I get a feeling Zibulo scares her.

"Qhawe please help us" Mama says

"Please carry these while I help her up" she even has my slippers.

"Ma" Zibulo says.

"I am hugely disappointed in you" Mama says shaking her head.

"Mamakhe don't say that" Baba says pleading his son's case.

"Don't start with me if your son is man enough to break his family apart then let me be man enough to fix this" she says.

"I am leaving you stay with your son isn't you're both crooks and are in cahoots" she says.

The doctor decided to have me admitted because my high blood was just skyrocketing, he wanted to monitor me for the night and make sure the baby is okay.

My parents did arrive including gogo, she knew that there was a pregnant woman walking around but said nothing.

I am not angry at any of them but Zibulo and now he has gone and done it my father wants me home away from him.

"Mama what do I do" I ask looking at Zibulo's mother.

"What does your heart say" she asks.

Although this sounds like some white people stuff but my heart is singing a different tune, I want to hold him and tell him that I love him but I am too angry.

"I love him but I don't know what to do" I say honestly.

"I could tell you about my past experiences and heartaches but the thing is people are different we deal with things differently and forgive differently. As I said listen to your heart then take it from there and remember sometimes inhliziyo ingumkhohlisi" she says smiling.

"The truth is I don't want to see you apart but you must do what's right for you" she says.

"Thank you mama for everything" I say.

The door opens and Zibulo walks in his mother gives me a hug and doesn't even bother saying anything to him.

He settles next to me taking my hand.

"MaButhelezi" He says.

I doubt that even holds sentimental value anymore.

"Why, why would you hurt me like this with her. Was I not enough? Am I not enough for you is that it?" I ask.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"You are enough and I am sorry" he says.

"If you were sorry then you would have told me and afforded me the truth, is the child yours" he nods.

"I hate you" I say.

"Don't say that, Zama was a mistake sthandwa sam I was stupid please forgive me" he says.

"Do you love her" I ask.

"No it was just sex that's it I love you" he says.

"But not enough to keep it in your pants" I say.

He looks defeated and says nothing..

"Why did you rope my grandmother into your filthy lies" I ask.

"I needed someone to talk to a person who would listen, so on the day of the opening I visited her and told her everything.

The lies were already weighing on me I swear I was going to tell you but your grandma said it wasn't a great idea seeing that you are expecting" I can't believe this so they took a decision on my behalf In actual fact he thinks I am weak to handle the truth.

"I decided to stay away because I couldn't face you without wanting to tell you the truth" he says.

"How many times did you supposedly make this mistake" I ask.

"Once it only happened once,I am not trying to justify what I did but I was drunk thinking about some of the stuff you went through and losing the baby. I needed some sort of release and she was there it was just sex I promise" he says.

I don't think he understands that his promises don't mean anything no more.

"So you couldn't come speak with me and allowed me to be your shoulder to lean on,do you even love me" I ask.

"Of course I love you Ziphozenkosi" he says.

"Then why does your love hurt me this much huh" I wipe my tears.

He slept with another women broke my heart and didn't even have the decency to tell me.

"Tell me what to do to make this right" he says.

This is not one of those situations where you buy a gift and just like that all is forgiven.

"Get out" he looks shocked but stands up.

"Tell me you will carry us one more time that you won't give up on us,tell me this is not over" he says.

I lie back and have my back facing him,I hear the door shuts and tear just fall.

He made me a fool and for that I don't think I can forgive him.

.
.

As if things we're not bad enough it turns out Mlenze went to Zama's house and they paid inhlawulo for the baby without telling Bab" Mthethwa. A part of me tried to understand how this happened,I kept pushing him away and not once did we really address the issue of us losing the baby. One moment the baby was here and the next it was gone,but still to find comfort in the arms of another person now that cuts deep.

He apologised and he meant every word but I am afraid that if I forgive him then he will not hesitate doing it again,I did go back to the house to pack a few of my things but that caused a fight between us.

I had no choice but to leave them behind and have Mama go take them for him,he was so angry that he even locked the door asking that we talk like adults.

I haven't given up on my marriage but at the same time I don't know how to handle this,Zama is here and her annoying presence is felt I can tell she plans on staying.

I am glad Zibulo's mother asked me to move in just till things settle down.

I am helping her set the table when we hear some noise coming from the lounge.

"Suka endleleni mkhulu" Zibulo says to Qhawe.

I miss him but he must understand that things can't always happen on his terms.

He grabs Qhawe by his clothes roughly shifting him to the side.

"Zibulo Zibulo" Mama says pointing a finger at him.

"Ma I miss my wife I just need a few minutes to say my peace" he begs.

Baba and the girls comes down to see what's happening.

"Zibulu get out of my house" Baba says.

"Sawbona baba" he says respectfully.

"I said get out of my house and come back once you have learned manners" he says.

"Baba she's my wife you can't keep her away from me" Zibulo says.

"Zibulo I am warning you Nkosi is fine as you can see now leave" Baba says.

"Baba you are kicking me out" he says.

"I am protecting what's left of your marriage" Baba says.

He looks at me.

"Sthandwa sam please come home" he says attempting to walk past his father.

Baba rolls up his sleeves and grabs him by his jacket.

"Babakhe don't hurt him" Mama says.

"Namuhla uzongazi" Baba says punching him.

He doesn't fight back when his father throws punch after punch.

"Baba please stop" I plead.

I rush to Zibulo's side and try to help him up despite everything else he's still the man I love..

"I will come when I am ready but for now please leave just go" I whisper in his ear.

He kisses my forehead and walks away.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Twenty one days and counting since I moved out of the house, the more I stay here the harder it is for me to go back.

Talks of me leaving Zibulo have been doing the rounds the papers have been going wild with different speculations.

They are even trying to bring up his dark side into the mix as if that's not enough, suddenly people have something to say about my marriage. People I don't even know women who think they have seen and heard it all.

The toughest thing to swallow is that he fathered a child outside our marriage and not with just any woman, I thought we both didn't like her but I guess I was totally wrong.

To think he even called me his wonder woman after I had rearranged her face, but he was making me the fool and loving her on the side, I bet during their pillow talk he would kiss her bruises better.

Now that really cuts me because I don't know what's what exactly.

I still haven't made a decision going forward but it sure hurts knowing what he did to us.

I look at my hands and they have formed fists that's how angry I get when i think about him.

"I hate seeing you like this" My father says.

I look up and he has his arms open.

He took me early in the morning and we drove around till we stopped for ice cream, we haven't done this in such a long time that it feels both foreign and familiar to me.

"Come here" he says.

I fling into his arms and just let it all out.

"It's okay daddy is here" he says brushing my back.

"Baba tell me what to do" I say.

This hurts and the burning feeling I have on my throat is making things even harder.

"I want nothing more than to take you home right now and protect you from this world but we both know that's impossible" he says.

"I know it hurts and it doesn't make sense now but I really can't tell you what to do, but to tell you to listen to your heart" he says.

Well if my heart had one logical vein in it I would consider using it, but my heart yearns for him and we all know that the heart can be treacherous.

"When last did you see him" he asks.

"It's been a while" I say.

"I guess that's good meaning you haven't seen my handy work" he says softly laughing.

My heart aches now he's been beaten up twice.

"You should go see him and see how he's doing" he says.

I pull away and look at him Baba didn't like Zibulo much I thought he would be happy about this.

"You want me to forgive him" I ask.

He shakes his head.

"No but you two share a child and that means something and whatever happens don't punish the child because of his sins" he says.

I nod wiping my tears.

"Nkosi I know you haven't made a decision but should you want to divorce him I am here every step of the way" he says.

"I love you baba" I say.

"I love you my baby" he says.

I am one lucky girl this man right here could be singing "I told you so" in many tunes but he hasn't and I am grateful.

I love and respect him even more for being a father and being here when I need him the most.

We spend the rest of the day eating junk food and downing it down with cake and ice cream,he tells me that I should come borrow gogo for a few days. He can't take her corrupting his wife any longer.

While my mother wants me home so she can take care of me herself,she says I should give back Zibulo his parents more especially his mother he needs them too.

I would take my grandmother but I doubt I can deal with her after her phone call.

"Now that you have heard and spoken to the boy take him to the cleaner's" that was her phone call short and sweet.

The women in my life are goals I tell you all determined to help me get through this rough patch,I wouldn't exactly call it that I mean this is my marriage my family.

Luu on the other hand says we should burn the house down with him,but I was quick to dismiss that violent thought.

Despite everything the house is mine and it's in my name,he can have back the car if he wants. You see the difference between a car and house is that a house appreciatea while a car depreciates and loses its value the moment it leaves the shop. My father always told us that property will always be a good investment and well he's always right..

.

.

Baba got a call and he had to rush to a meeting,while I drove to the doctor for a check up and did a baby scan before heading to Zibulo's house. It sounds strange saying it like that but hey it it what it is.

I don't even know why I am doing this but deep down I need more than "I was drunk" I need answers,he atleaat owes me that.

His men at the gate don't give me trouble letting me in,we catch up and I find out that they haven't seen him in days.

I make my way inside the house and it's dark with a foul smell,I stumble on bottles and decided to open the windows and curtains.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">He's slumped on the couch wearing only sweat pants the place is infested with boxes of takeaways and empty beer bottles, a full bottle of whiskey and glass on the side.

"What the he.." he doesn't finish his statement when he sees me.

"MaButhelezi" he says getting up.

The place is a pigsty and my fear is having mould and roaches all over.

I take my phone and text one of the ladies from the cleaning services to bring her team over.

"Drinking yourself like won't make things better" I say.

He looks awful more like an ancient cave man, his beard has grown so much you hardly see his lips properly.

"I need to know why and don't give me the you were drunk speech" I say.

He nods looking me in the eye, the spark is gone his eyes are dark and dead its sad to witness.

"I don't get why you're crumbling when it should be me doing that" I say.

"So you think this isn't killing me" he asks.

"Then why did you do it, why did you break our vows and chose to tear me apart" I ask.

"I don't know but baby I didn't mean to hurt you, you have to believe me" he says.

"You hurt me, Zibulo I thought you were different that you were one of the good guys, now I have to look myself in the mirror and ask what's wrong with me wasn't I good enough" I say losing the salty water battle.

"You did nothing I swore that I would never hurt you and I am sorry, Sthandwa sam I have trying to rack my mind dating back to that night trying to understand what went wrong" he says.

"You went wrong and cheated and came back to love me with the same lip and body you gave her, while I was at home waiting for you being a good wife" I say through gritted teeth.

His tears fall.

"You of all people know what cheating does to a person, it changed you into the man you were before I came into your life" I say.

Zibulo once told me about the first girl he ever loved and how she broke his heart by cheating on him, back then he wasn't big enough nor was he given the respect he deserved so girl couldn't stick around for that.

He is making me so angry so I grab my back.

"MaButhelezi please don't leave not like this" he begs.

"The cleaners should be here any moment now please don't give them a hard time" I say.

I turn before reaching the door.

"Coming here I thought I would find some sort of closure and understanding but it's more hurt and disappointment than anything,I will not keep you from seeing our child but there's no fixing us" I say.

"I don't know how but I will fix this" he says.

"Don't fight me on this one ngoba ngiyafunga uzokubona okwakhweza imfene emthini" I say swallowing hard.

"I want move back into the house without you in it" I say walking.

.

.

Leaving the house I decided to take a walk just to clear my mind till my manger called and I had to rush to the restaurant.I found Zama waiting for me apparently she made quite the scene demanding to see me,when the security tried escorting her out

she threatened to have them arrested for assaulting a pregnant woman.

"Right of admission reserved" I say.

"I think you are forgetting that the father of my baby owns half the business" she says.

I would tell that I own a huge stake in this business and what I say goes but I doubt it will sink in.

"Why are you here is it because you want to gloat" I ask.

She laughs giving me that conniving smile of hers.

"You got what you wanted he's all yours go have him" I say.

"That's not enough set him free and divorce him mthakathi ndini" she says.

I have been called many things but a witch isn't one of them.

I try my level best to stay come and call security

"I don't know why you are here or what game you're playing but if you are expecting a reaction from then sorry not going to happen" I say.

"You do know I am carrying his first born and heir to his empire" she says placing a hand on her belly with a smirk on her face.

"Is that even his child to begin with" I ask.

I roughly hold her hand midway to slapping me.

"Just because you have shared a few meals with me and have tasted Nyambose you think you me" I say.

"He turns you on right the power he exudes, the money, the way he carries himself and the cold steel he always carries well wait till I take it all" her eyes widen.

"I hope your love for him will still blossom when he has nothing" I say.

"You wouldn't I won't let you" she says.

I put up my hand showing her my ring

"This gives me the right I hope you know what the term Johan fourteen means to black people" she yanks her hand from mine.

Her face is telling a different story angry angry.

"Usazolibhodla iklabishi" I say finally breathing.

"This is far from over" she says walking out of the office.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

My life is basically falling apart and there's not much I can do about all of this, in most days it feels like I am in control and the next I feel like I am watching by as it passes.

There are days I wake up trying to catch my breath because on one dream, I see Zibulo making love to her in our bedroom.

I tried but these thoughts and images taunt me I wish I could shut them out but that's impossible. He really did a number on me and I will never be the same ever again.

I told myself that I am all out of tears but when my baby kicked this morning tears streamed down my cheeks, these moments I was supposed to enjoy with him by my side.

I played this voice note of him laughing beautifully and that seemed to calm the little rascal down, I haven't had much talk with this little one in such a long time.

You see every morning Zibulo would whisper something to the baby and I would feel her move.

"I know you haven't heard daddy's voice in such a long time but now things are going to be different, it's just going to be me and you from now on" I say brushing the lower part of my stomach.

"Mommy loves you so much and I will do anything to see you, just between you and me I hope you look like your father" I say.

I remember finding out I was pregnant so many emotions took over me but I was happy, and then I was scared the thought of being a mother and helping this tiny being navigate its way into this world. Thoughts of the baby holding me back career wise also crept in but Nyambose made this seem like a walk in a park.

My doctor said I need to control my high blood and stress levels or I might go into early labour, that was last week and I need my baby to make it no matter what.

My office door opens and Luu walks in, let's just say I was kicked out of the kitchen till further notice.

This girl has been MIA for sometime now it's a shame, things between her and Mncedisi are going solid and I might be wrong but I think she quit her job.

"Hey mommy" she says giving me a hug.

"Hey Ncane" I say.

"Since you couldn't make lunch I thought I should bring it to you" she says smiling.

"Thank you" I say.

I look inside her bag and she has burgers, ribs and smoothies.

"So spill how are you feeling" she asks.

I could whine and shed a few tears but that will only upset the baby more than me.

"I don't know but some days are better than most, I think about him more than I should and I miss him" I say honestly.

"You know that I am here right anything you need" she says.

"I know and I appreciate that" I say taking bites at my burger.

"I don't want to seem insensitive but how is he holding up" she asks.

"He's not coping but I can't think about that right now I need to be declared legally single and that's the most important thing" I say shaking my head.

Who knew that a few months into this beautiful union I would be needing a judge to declare that.

"But Zen don't you think you are being hasty why don't you just take a break from him and if you still feel the same then sure go for it" she says.

"Luyanda its been months now and I don't see myself forgiving him" I say.

"Okay but think about what I am saying" she says.

I nod throwing a smile her way.

Zibulo refuses to sign anything at the moment and my lawyer told me that his offshore accounts are off limits seeing that they can't really be traced, the man has properties I didn't even know existed this is quite messy to be honest.

"Guess what" I say..

"What" she says.

"Babakhe called a family meeting for Sunday to discuss Zibulo and I" I say.

She laughs out loud clapping her hands.

"Girl you better start at church first and pray to God not strangle that man of yours" she says.

I find myself laughing.

"I think I will need more than just prayer trust me" I say.

.

.

Going to church today I wanted to just question God for all that has happened and leave everything up to him,till the pastor spoke about both forgiveness and love.

He said that God is love and that love should never hurt,he said that forgiveness isn't only afforded to those who ask to be forgiven. He talked about how humans erre and that God gave us the greatest gift of forgiving as he does the same when we stray and that's because he is a forgiving and loving father.

He said that hate and anger should never find a place in pure hearts.

He also said that today we should forgive those who've never once asked,I swear I think I saw Zibulo seating at the back and when I took a second look he was gone.

The meeting has already started with Bab'Mathethwa,Mlenze,Qhawe,Mama and my parents.

Baba said his peace and he said he would pay back their cows if that's what they wanted,Zibulo's mother said she would be glad if we didn't proceed with the divorce.

Mlenze just apologised for his part in all this,and when my first lady spoke I could tell it was gogo speaking.

"I have heard all of you and I respect all your opinions but I think we should hear from these two,it's been long now and this matter needs to be settled" Zibulo's father says.

"With all due respect Zenkosi is my wife and I don't plan on divorcing her" Zibulo says sternly.

He's wearing black and white tracksuits and white sneakers.

"Zibulo control your temper" His father says.

"Baba I miss my wife my house no longer feels like a home so please if there's anything you want to help me with then talk to her" he says looking at me.

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"MaButhelezi ngiyakukhumbula" he says.

I clear my throat not breaking eye contact.

"Nyambose you say you miss me and that the house no longer is a home but you allow your mistress to disrespect me,and rub her pregnancy and your filth in my face" I say..

He looks shocked by my statement.

"I didn't send her and she's not my mistress" he says through gritted teeth.

"Zibulo you better talk to that girl of yours I won't have her disrespect MaButhelezi" his father's says.

"Makoti are you leaving your husband" He asks.

"Yebo baba" I say

Zibulo shakes his head standing up.

"I will not have another man raise my child now let that sink in"
he says walking out.

I want to ask if that's a threat and if he plans on taking my child away from him, I will fight him tooth and nail.

.

.

The meeting to me didn't yeild much result and I didn't like like what Zibulo said, he already has Augy so what more does he want.

My phone rings just when I am about sleep, I look at the screen and its an unknown number.

"Hello" I say.

"Sisi" the caller says I know the voice and it's Thobile's voice.

"Thobile" I say before looking at the screen one more time.

She gets hysterical and I can't make out anything she says.

"Calm down and tell me where you are" I say.

She gives me her location and I can't really call our parents or Mncedisi this will get an arse whipping from both men.

I just hope she's not at one of those wild parties of hers.

I can't leave with the girls or call Luu because I don't know the situation there.

I grab my robe and keys heading out calling Qhawe, he picks up and I tell him the situation even sending him the location.

"I will see what I can do" he says.

He's busy with something but I know he won't let me down.

I drive out praying that nothing happened to my sister, the location sends me to one of the most ratchet of places I have ever seen. I can't make up the place but it sure is packed and loud.

I dial the number she called me with seeing that hers goes unpicked.

"Where are you" I ask.

"We are parked on the side of the road near the brothel" Zibulo says.

My heart almosts stops when I hear his voice is this the plan Qhawe spoke about, I pull myself together spotting Zibulo's car parked on the other side of the road. I jump out of the car

rushing to them right now I look like a mama bear about to save her cub.

She flings into my arms the moment I cross the street and starts crying, there's a girl next to her eying Zibulo like a meal.

"What's happened" I ask.

"Her boyfriend left her on the side of the road in the middle of nowhere and she had to walk by foot to get here all because she refused to sleep him" Zibulo says.

The prick who does that In the middle of the night.

"He said I need to be taught a lesson" she says.

"Its okay nothing happened right you're okay" I ask.

She nods pouting her lips.I wipe her tears lifting her chin up.

"Let's go home" I say giving her another hug.

I thank the girl for helping her make a phone call.

"Thank you for coming it means a lot" I say.

he nods calling his driver

"Take the car I will drive behind you" he says.

He looks at me from head to toe okay fine I don't look my best but I was about to sleep.

"I hope you don't mind but I need to talk to you" he says.

At least he's being civil.

I follow him to my car and he takes the wheel.

I don't know what to say to him so I turn on the radio, he drives till we get to the highway and parks on the side of the road.

He kills the engine and steps out coming to my side, he opens the door and take my hand helping me out.

I haven't been so close to him I am feeling weird.

"I will never stop apologising for what i did but if there's one thing you should know is I love you and that's real" he says closing the gap between us and placing his hands on my belly.

"I meant what I said I am not giving up on us" he says brushing his lips against mine.

I close my eyes imagining all the things we could be doing now, but I gently push him off.

"You no longer deserve to touch this body nor love it" I say.

He backs away his eyes piercing my exposed skin I fix my gown clearing my throat.

"Please take home" I say firmly enough for him to hear.

"I don't know what you meant by your statement at the meeting but trust me when it comes to this baby you will come second last" he turns and looks at me.

"I don't want to fight you so please don't force my hand" he says calmly but in a deadly way.

I know Zibulo and he doesn't make idle threats he's going to retaliate one of these days

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I did say the man never makes idle threats right well now he's done it and made sure that every lawyer that looks my way is sorry for even trying. It turns out that this a very high profile case and every one wants to get their hands on the pie, yesterday I received a call from the law firm I was using to apologise for dropping and when I tried asked the reason they simply said they don't mess with people's families.

I am tired and this thing drains me even the bloody doctor strictly advised that I stay clear of lawyers either they are crooks or stress causes. I am starting to doubt my ways of going about this every door gets shut right on my face it's like no one's understands or wants to help.

This is no longer about love but the trust broken and loyalty lost between us.

I drag my feet to the kitchen and find Babakhe and Mama having a conversation they are laughing and stealing kisses, I really miss my kitchen and yes my husband he is one fine walking creature though.

I clear my throat but they don't stop kissing who would have thought.

"Morning" I say

Babakhe pulls away from his wife and looks at me smitten.

If Zibulo ages like his father then Lord I receive, wait what did I just say it must be the hormones yeah it must be them.

"Morning my child" Mama says.

Maybe it's time I move out and give these two some space and mama can take a break from taking care of me.

"Babakhe let me go get my purse" she says.

I am left with Babakhe who is smiling at the fading image of his wife.

"Nkosi walk with me please" he says.

I follow him to the garden and we settle down on one of the chairs.

I haven't spoken to Babakhe or sat next to him like this, he takes my hand and smiles.

"Do you love my son" he asks.

I nod.

"Then why are you are leaving him" he asks.

No one has ever asked me this question.

"Because he hurt me and impregnated someone else baba I would have looked past this infidelity if there wasn't a child involved" I say.

"I know it hurts but you have been through worse" he says.

"I don't think I am strong enough for this" I say.

Zibulo isn't just anyone and hence I am having difficulty with all this.

"I am not trying to justify what he did or make it seem right but I know my son and he's not a cheat, hence he has made quite a good name for himself in the business industry" he says.

"But he did cheat and he didn't deny it" I say.

"I know but he's a good man and they too make mistakes please forgive him" he says.

"I love you for my son and you have been with him through the hardest and trying times of his life, you kids love each other and forgiving him won't make you look weak" He says.

"Dont hurt yourself because you want to prove a point" he says standing up.

"We all make mistakes and hurting you was his" he says.

I get where Babakhe is coming from he's standing up for his son.

.

.

I spend the rest of the day in the office going through the books, I have to give Zibulo and update him about the restaurant and how many has been coming and going in.

Luu is the one helping me through the financials she's really good with these kinds of things, although I am a boffin when it comes to accounts and finances today my mind is far away.

"I will take the books with me and bring them back tomorrow" she says.

"Thank you. you are such a life saver" I say.

"Take it as me doing both my sister Inlaw and bestie duties" she says shrugging her shoulders.

I look at her smile we have come a long with this one and I miss her drunk stunts and singing, but now we are so focused on our lives that we barely go out and she's surprisingly well behaved these days.

"You look horrible and salty yazi when last did you get laid" she asks.

"I don't remember" I say.

"You want miss and want dick don't you" she says.

I nod my head I can't believe I really miss it.

"Oh you poor thing" she says pulling me into a hug.

"I would say ask him for a steamy session and just dump his ass, but guys these days catch feelings like flue" I know she means Zibulo.

"And the next he will be here crying telling us you used him mxm men" she says shaking her head.

"Tell you what I will get you some toys that will help you okay" she says.

I squint my eyes looking at her.

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Dont look at me like that I am trying to help you" she says.

I have never used toys before never saw the need for them.

I want the real thing I want to feel him all curved up and hitting all the right places, I want to dig my nails into his skin and have my toes curl up.

"We can't have you starving that's just not okay" she says.

"I will be fine" I say.

"I know but I am getting you all those fancy sex toys angithi wena udube indoda" ahe says.

Wow really now that's low.

"Don't give me that look that man is smoking hot and soon he's going to be on the market" she says.

I tilt my head whats wrong with Luu.

"You might as well umshaye ngevalelisa use him" she says shrugging her shoulders.

Now I have heard enough coming from this lady clearly being in gogo's presence is rubbing off on her.

.

.

The restaurant is booked for a private dinner for two today the couple paid in full and we had to close early and prepare. Some ladies are blessed while we have cheating husbands they have ones who book expensive places for them hawu kodwa life.

Ntokozo, the manager and chef are the only people here I decided the rest of the staff could go home.

"Sis Zen the couple who paid for the night is here" Ntokozo says with a silly smile.

I really like her she's beautiful, smart and down to earth and I think she would make a great partner for Mxolisi.

I follow her and my heart sinks to the pit of my stomach.

"Ntokozo ngibambe" I say.

"Huhh" she says.

Zibulo is disrespectful man how can he come with a woman in my restaurant and book the whole place for her, I swear I will shove the stake knife straight into his treacherous heart.

I hate him and I will burn this place down with him tonight.

I walk towards their table fuming, he stands up when he sees me and smile.

I do the most outrageous thing ever and try to slap his bearded self but he holds my hand maintaining a smile.

"Maybe I should just kill you and cry once" I say.

The lady's eyes widen yeah she heard me right I will kill this man..

"Sthandwa sam this is Nompumelelo a massage therapist and mommy and baby coach" he says.

"Hello mam my team is still bringing in the equipment at the request of your husband" she says.

I let loose and fix myself up.

"Whats all this" I ask genuinely confused.

"MaButhelezi please have dinner with me" he says..

"This is for you I hope you don't mind" he says smiling.

The places looks beautiful and I could do with a massage and foot rub right now.

I look at Ntokozo who is all smiles nodding her head.

"Okay" I say.

He opens the chair for me smiling like a kid.

"I know this is small but she will pamper you and have them do your nails" he says.

I look at him and smile this.

"I spoke with my father and now I know that I was going about this the wrong way"he says giving me pink gift bag.

He hasn't shaved but still be looks handsome and he smells good.

"What's this" I ask my hands itching to open the bag.

"Take a look" he says.

I open it up and find baby boots one in pink and the other in white,I feel fuzzy and warm they are so cute.

One is written mommy's princess and the other daddy's princess at the back with diamond studs.

"These are cute" I say looking up.

He laughs beautifully and smiles.

"You should see the nursery" he says scratching his head.

Now I am excited I can't wait to see the nursery.

"That was meant to be a surprise I ...I.

am sorry" he says stuttering. .

"Why are doing this making me see you you as the same man I fell Inlove with that's not fair" I say.

"I am still the same man but what's not fair is you denying us a second chance" he says reaching for my hand.

"I love you MaButhelezi" he says sounding genuine. .

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Love. what is love? at some point in life I knew what love was and how it was supposed to feel like. I could explain it in more ways than one and then I realised that people love differently and that love comes in different forms.

But the deadliest of them all is love walking hand in hand with possessiveness, now that is the deadliest kind.

That dinner was so relaxing and smooth the best part was the pampering and the little boots on my belly, that was a sweet gesture.

I couldn't stop apologising to Nompumelelo for how I acted a fool.

Zibulo was just a gentleman well behaved through out the dinner and he took me home, I wasn't planning on going with him but he begged and when he spoke about the nursery I was just sold.

The moment we got home he ran me a bath and rubbed my feet even further.

Although some of my clothes are still here I didn't even bother wearing them, I took one of his tshirts and wore it then threw a gown on top.

I was so tired that I couldn't even check out the nursery.

I ended up spending the night at the house and he slept on the couch creepily watching sleep, he even lay his big head on my stomach whispering to the baby probably turning my munchkin against me.

I feel eyes on me and flap my eyes open yawning he quickly stands up and comes to my aid.

"Hey how did you sleep" he asks.

"Very well thank you" I say sitting up straight.

He doesn't look like he got much sleep, I run my fingers down his face to his lips.

"You didn't sleep" I say.

"I was afraid that if I shut my eye for just a moment I would open them to find you gone" he says.

"I was afraid that I would realise that this is all a dream" he says putting his hand on top of mine.

"I should get going" I say.

"Please stay for breakfast" he says.

We both hit the shower separately but catch a glimpse of each other naked when he walks in on me lotioning myself. I smell like a man but not just any man.

He offers to do my back and I decline if he touches me now I will fold and that's not about to happen.

He decides to drop the towel exposing himself I swallow hard biting my lip.

I clear my throat looking away this devil in a beard is trying to lure me into his den, Lord give me strength to fight him and this darn good looking body.

My eyes look every where but to his growing cock its literally growing and within seconds its standing hard.

"Mina angazi ngayigcina nini indoda inqunu" These lyrics pop into my head.

I want to cry and rid him getting rid of all the frustrations I have.

The inner me says all this is a trap but everything in me is burning and my bloody clit is throbbing.

"You know I don't bite right" he says chuckling.

"You will find me in the kitchen" I say.

"One step at the time sthandwa sam" he says smiling.

I smile back moving toward him and closing the gap between us, I take my hand and stroke him till him groans.

"One step at a time you say" I say letting go.

"MaButhelezi" he says shooting open his eyes.

He looks devastated I bet he didn't think I would pull this move.

I get dressed and walk out two can play this game.

I make him coffe while he makes me some cereal,we would do this on our busy days and the house is clean better than the last time I was here to check up on his drinking ass.

"Come let's go see the nursery" he says leading the way.

I follow behind and he opens one of the bedrooms,I can't believe took time and did this just for our baby.

"I decided to stop drinking and focus on this" he says.

"Thank you" I say.

"Do you like it" he asks taking my hand into his.

"I love it" I say looking around.

He used bright light colours a touch of grey,blue and pink its baby pretty.

"You see if it will suit either a girl or boy" he says.

"You're amazing and you will make a great a father" I say.

The room is still empty it just needs to be furnished, I already have so many ideas in my mind and now I can't wait to see my baby.

.

.

Zibulo booked us a class with Nompumelelo turns out that she's also a birthing coach. I took time and read up on her she's amazing well known and good at her job.

I wasn't expecting him to do this but here we are, well me and the ladies together with their husbands. Zibulo is running late and the class is about to begin some of these ladies recognise me and I am slowly starting to think this was a bad idea.

"Don't worry I am sure he's on his way" Nompumelelo says.

"Another strike if he doesn't come" I say.

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">He walks in looking like he just ran a few miles, I find myself breathing out smiling.

"I was stuck in traffic" he says kissing my cheek.

I look at him from head to toe he's wearing a black vest, tracksuit pants and white sneakers.

"Why aren't you dressed" I ask.

Couldn't he cover up at least why would he show himself like this.

I can already hear the whispers and these ladies drooling.

"Don't I look okay" he asks checking himself out.

Of course he would ask that.

"Don't worry I will dress you up" I say removing my jacket.

"Mina gcoka" I say removing my over sized jacket.

He looks at me shocked but puts it on when he sees how serious I am, the men here find it amusing.

We start stretching then take our positions settling down on our mats.

We have formed a circle while the men sit behind us,we are instructed to keep a certain position and trust our partners.

I think I am ready to give birth Zibulo has his hands on my belly while we both breath.

"Don't inhale just keep exhaling through your mouth that way you can time your contractions and it will easy the pressure"
Nompumelelo says.

Zibulo is making this sexual because his hands keep landing my coochie.

"Stomach Nyambose stomach" I say.

"But it's warm there" he says breathing down my neck.

"Stop looking at other woman Sphiwe yini uyabafuna" the lady next to me says.

I can't help but laugh the baby starts moving and Zibulo places his hand on my stomach.

"I missed this" he says kissing my neck.

"Thank you for organising this" I say.

We are taught how to breath and how these men should help ease things when the baby comes, she even gives us baby dolls and how to handle them change nappies and burp them.

Zibulo is so focused and I am enjoying this so much.

"He's really good" the lady next to me says.

"Your husband is not that bad" I say.

They are learning how to change nappies.

"But yours is great he's a natural you're lucky keep him" she says.

"Thank you" I say.

"MaButhelezi ngiyashaya lento" he says with a side smile.

The class goes well and we book another session, I must admit the ladies here were pleasant and I even got invited to tea and possible play dates these rich woman though.

.

.

The table is filled with all my favourites Mama cooked and really put her best foot forward, Elihle and Kayise are cracking me up while Thabi is talking to her brother.

My phone rings and I look at everyone on the table before answering it.

"Nyambose" I say.

I can feel the pair of eyes on me and I wish I hadn't answered.

"I hope I am not disturbing you" he says.

"Not exactly" I say.

"Oh uhm can I see you please I am outside" he says.

"Okay" I say.

This feels like the days we started seeing each other.

"Mama may I please be excused" I say.

"Its late sisi where are you going" Babakhe asks.

"Zibulo is outside baba" I say.

He looks at me and smiles.

"Hawu bhuti akasangini nje" Kayise says.

"You want baba to panelbeat him again" Thabi says.

I head to the kitchen and take one of mama's tupperwear and dish up something for him.

I walk out and find him leaning against his car with his hands inside his pockets.

We share a hug and I pull away.

"Mama said to give you this" I say.

That's a lie but he doesn't know that.

"Can I steal you for the night" he says.

"Just for tonight only" I say.

He nods giving me a kiss I return it with as much passion given....

We are being civil for the sake of the baby but today I am folding.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I kept telling myself I was folding because of the baby but deep down I needed to be touched and given good, I know it sounds stupid considering that I am supposed to be angry at the man but these past weeks he has been my husband. Zibulo has been the Bushy bear I met at the book store he's been the man I fell for not the cheat.

I know the saying "Once a cheater always a cheater" basically I am kak confused but I told myself I would ride this wave till the baby arrives.

Driving to the house he kept holding my hand I think he could that I was nervous, I decided to play some music to keep myself from over thinking things and changing my mind.

The moment we got home he didn't even bother parking inside the garage, he became a gentleman and whisked me off my feet literally all the way inside the house.

We started off by kissing then the clothes started flying off and we were left naked.

I took time and ran my hands down his thigh where he was shot, that was a difficult time his leg still gives him problems but not as before.

He assured me that no one has ever slept on our bed nor has he brought anyone to the house, I wanted to ask about the other house but decided against it if I was going to do this at least let me enjoy myself.

I took the pillow and placed it and went on my knees taking his cock into my mouth, I wasn't taking him all in but I was managing just fine. He held the back of my head pulling my hair and pushing me forward tears stung my eyes when I could feel him slam the back of my throat.

I took him out and started licking and sucking his cock like a lollipop.

I knew I was doing something right when he moaned seethed and cussed under his breath.

I stood up and looked into his blood shot and drowsy eyes with satisfaction.

"Now let daddy love you" He said laying me down on the bed.

he planted small kisses all over my body his hands gently brushing my body till he spread my legs.

I wasn't protesting but you see I have hair down there it may not be a lot but its still hair.

He found his way and started doing magic with just tongue and fingers, his tounge ran from my arse hole and I felt this nice tingly feeling. He moved it to my wet dripping hole and ate me up like I was his well of life.

He used his finger to massage my bean and clit till I couldn't and came screaming his name and I felt like I had released all the tension in me,I was still feeling the intensity of his tongue when he slowly pushed his finger inside me. I haven't had sex in a while and it was a bit uncomfortable he started finger working me and I couldn't take it I wanted him.

He removed his finger and came up to kissing me, he reached for the condom and slid it in positioning himself.

I looked into his eyes and the life I thought was dead was starring at me, the desire and passion of wanting me was blazing in his eyes.

"Are you sure you want to do this" he asked.

I nodded stroking his hard cock.

He pushed himself in slowly penetrating till he was full in,I digged my nails on his shoulders but my husband has a high tolerance for pain this was nothing.

He didn't take his eyes off me as he started moving inside me, this was some slow loving and I loved every moment of it.

His strokes were slow and sweet I couldn't get enough, his hands caressed my body and his lips planted kisses on my thighs leaving traces of memories. I don't know how many times I came trembling and biting on his shoulder.

He removed his cock and used the tip to rub my clit I thought I was in heaven his heaven, he had me lie on the side leaving kisses on my shoulder and back lifting my one leg and taking it from behind.

This wasn't rushed but slow I could tell he was about to come when he upped his pace and held me tight groaning in pleasure.

I slept in his arms I felt safe like this was home.

He drove me home in the morning grumpy and irritated that I was going back, he wanted me to stay longer but I couldn't I needed to get home and start my day properly.

last night was amazing and that's all I have been thinking about since I got to the office, I head to the toilet carrying my wipes to clean myself up thinking about him has me wet.

I bump into Ntokozo who has a white rose in her hand.

"Don't tell me you are cheating on my brother" I say teasingly.

"I would never do that I am a one man woman" she says blushing.

"And this is for you" she says excitedly.

I take the flower and smell it there's no note but I already know who they are from.

Ntokozi takes me to the office and I almost collapse when I see a bunch of red roses all over

"Surprise" she says.

I walk around still holding the one Ntokozi gave me

"Your loud horrible laugh is what drives me crazy please never stop laughing" One of the notes says.

"Your perfect smile brightness up even the gloomiest of days" another one says.

"You are perfect in your own way and I love you MaButhelezi" another one says.

"Last night was beautiful thank you" another one buried deep in the red bouquet says.

I finally reach the white bouquet amongst the red ones.

"Amongst all the beauty I have seen in my life yours stands out these white roses symbolise how unique and special you are. Given the chance I would still chose you over and over again

I am sorry that I broke you and I am sorry that I hurt you but if there's anything that is God's honest truth is my love.

I love you Ziphozenkosi Elizabeth Mthethwa" the last note says.

Ntokozo hands me some tissues I am in tears this man is making me cry.

Zibulo is doing some white sh*t stuff here I only see this in the movies.

.

.

Ever spent your days smitten and you just couldn't help it well thats me today, I gave away the red roses to all the lady customers and my employees and only kept the white ones.

A driver was sent to come fetch me he drove me to what Zibulo called a surprise destination.

He's wearing his Jesus sandals today and shorts he looks yummy but he shouldn't be exposing himself like this.

We share a hug and he kisses me on the lips.

"Hey" I say looking up.

Zibulo is tall and well me I am just his mini bear.

"Hey" he says with a smile.

"You know if you keep doing these things I might just want to be spoiled all my life" I say.

"And I would do that with great pleasure" he says.

I lean in for a kiss.

"Thank you for the flowers" he holds my waist pulling my lips.

"I want to show you something" he says taking my hand into his.

He leads the way into the building next to the book store.

"Remember when you said you wanted to do something in Nana's memory" I nod looking at the space.

"Well this will be turned into a center for mommy and kids in need we will have pediatricians and everything to help those woman in need" I put a hand over my mouth.

"And we will have counselling for those who need it" he says.

I fling into his arms and wrap my hands around his his waist.

"Thank you so much Nyambose" I say.

"I will do anything to see you happy" he says holding me tight.

I walk around the space this place will change so many lives and the church can also be involved.

I hold his hand and smile my baby is one luck person in the world.

"You're a good man" I say.

.

.

I told Mama that I was going to spending the night with Zibulo and she was more than happy to let me go.

I have my feet on his lap while watching a movie.

He made me dinner and some home made popcorn drizzled with caremelised sugar, caremel and chocolate.

I asked him to get cake and those waffle sticks and not once did he complain.

"Would you let me go if I wanted to leave and never look back"
I ask.

He looks at me and swallows hard.

"Sthandwa sam I would never take our child away from you not after everything you have been through" he says.

I nod feeling my mind is at ease I know he's a man of his word.

"Would you let me though" I ask.

"As much as that would hurt yes but I would do that knowing that your love for me is nomore and we don't stand a chance anymore, I would let you go if your eyes no longer looked at me the same way they do now" he says nodding his head.

He snuggles up against me and places his hand on my belly.

My phone beeps and I take a look at it.

"He did this to me and it all because of your muthi" The text reads.

I look at the picture and Zama's bruised face pop's up.

I clear my throat and show the picture to Zibulo.

"Yini manje le" he asks looking irritated.

"She's says its your handy work" I say.

"Angibashayi abantu besifazane mina" he says.

"I know" I say.

He is a lot of things but a woman beater is none of them.

He stands up and takes his phone.

"Mkhulu I need to see you first need thing in the morning" he says ending the call.

Zama clearly has something against me or Zibulo and she won't stop till she's done with us,I am starting to think she is more dangerous than I thought.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Zamantungwa.

I haven't seen or heard from Zibulo since I got here the only thing he ever did was put me in this low standard of an apartment like I am some dirty secret.

Zibulo doesn't respect me at all and its all because of that cow wife of his, I tried all my best to make him see and notice me but nothing worked.

He doesn't even care that I am pregnant and that makes me darn angry, there was a time where Zibulo enjoyed my company as dark and twisted as he was I enjoyed being around him.

We would meet up at the club by chance he would always be alone or accompanied by a beautiful woman, I knew I had to get his attention some way and I did.

That was probably the biggest thing i had ever done bagged myself a wealthy man or so I thought, he would gift me with expensive thing but everything was kept hush hush.

You see Zibulo has an appetite when it comes to sex he likes to inflict pain and the most exciting part is that he can take what he gives, I learned that he has a high tolerance for pain.

We would hook up mostly at the club or hotel but never his house and that would irritate me to the core, his brother used to hold a gentlemen's night and that's when things picked up.

I thought he liked that he cared till Ziphozenkosi came into the picture and everything changed, suddenly he no longer came to the club as often and hardly joined the gentlemen's night.

I thought she would be one of his one night stands that he wouldn't care but he went and married her.

The door to my bedroom opens and my mother walks in.

"I came to check on you" she says.

I don't know why she wastes her time because I told her to leave.

"I thought you would be gone by now" I say.

"Tell me Zama how can I leave when you aren't yourself" she says.

"This person I am seeing is not my daughter when did you become this desperate" she says..

"Ma this is not about you its about me and what I want in life so please" I half shout.

"But he's not yours" she says.

She's been singing this song its starting to irritated me.

"He will be mine he just needs to be stirred in the right direction" I say.

I know Zibulo cares about me he's just blinded by that fake love and juju Zenkosi is using on him.

"Zama you need to stop this madness" she says.

"Mama don't you see that I don't want to be like the rest of your daughters poor, left behind and miserable" I say.

"There's nothing wrong with being poor" she says

"Of course you would say that being miserable and lonely is all you know" I say.

"I refuse to be like you and I won't" I say.

"But it's better than begging for love that's isn't yours" she says.

"Ma this isn't getting us anywhere please leave" I say.

My mother is a teacher worked hard to raise us and hold down her shit but not enough to keep our father.

"I will but not before I tell you the truth, that boy doesn't love you he doesn't look at you the way he looks at his wife. I saw how he looked at her when she couldn't breathe now that was love" she says

"Wazini because baba left you for someone younger and prettier than you" she slaps me so hard I feel sirens go off.

"I will not stay here and let you disrespect me" she says.

"And I will not listen to your advise you know why I don't want to be like you, I want to be taken care of not to slave around" I say.

She nods turning on her heels but looks back before reaching the door.

"Is the child even his" she asks.

Of course it's not but who cares.

"I wish it was then things would be simple" I say.

"So you lied to me" she says.

"We all do what we must to survive" I say.

I remember the day like it was yesterday I found him wasting away at the hotel bar and I thought right there and there was my opportunity to have him, but he couldn't care less about my presence. I had no choice but to slip something into his drink

little did I know that he was too drunk to handle the pill. I tried getting it up but nothing all he wanted was his wife his bloody wife can you believe it.

He passed out and I had to strip him out of his clothes and snuggled up against him, waking up he couldn't remember much and well jogging up his memory wasn't going to happen.

"I hope you know what you're doing because trust me you will get your fingers burnt and I won't be here to save you" she says.

"You probably haven't looked at the gossip columns today enjoy" she says walking out.

I grab my laptop and read on the online news.

Zibulo Mthethwa spotted with wife Ziphozenkosi leaving birthing sessions it says

The couple spotted having lunch and showing displays of affection could the couple be getting back together another one says.

I wipe my tears he looks happy and I am the one who's supposed to be next to him.

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">.

.

Ziphozenkosi

I think being around Zibulo has been good for both me and the baby everything is going good and the doctor is pleased with my progress. Gogo said it was a matter of time and beside nothing good dick and a little pampering could'nt do.

I am excited about this chapter we are starting with my husband and he came up with the most amazing idea ever. He suggested we go to a marriage counsellor and I was sceptical at first but eventually agreed,I might not have been the problem but we are together in all this and there is so much that still needs to be said.

Last night I spent the night with him and it was just pure bliss,I know he's making up for what he did and I appreciate it from the bottom of my still aching broken heart.

I thought it would be good for us to just relax on the pool and have our us time,Nyambose has been cautiously gliding with me around the pool making me feel like a baby well his big baby.

I am now on the side of the pool my legs dangling in the water with him inside standing in between them.

"I love you" he says kissing my thighs.

I swear sex is all Nyambose thinks about lately.

"What do you want" I ask tilting my head.

"Nothing I am just telling my wife that she's beautiful and that I love her" he says.

"I love you too babakhe" I say.

He laughs then comes to a halt stepping out of the pool and settling next to me.

He pulls me close and gives me the kiss of life I giggle in between the kiss catching my breath.

He helps me up wraps a towel around me leading the way inside the house.

I stop on my tracks and smile.

"Nyambose please turn for me" I say pouting my lips.

He looks at me and laughs making me blush

"Musa ukudlala ngami MaButhelezi" He says with a smile.

I swear this man is handsome in his own way.

He makes these sexy moves looking good.

"Yes daddy bear work what your momma gave you" I say whistling.

We both laugh heading to the house he takes me to our bedroom and takes out his shaving tools.

Zibulo has those silver sharp shaving blades.

"Please do the honours" he says giving me the blade.

He sits down while I get his shaving cream and apply it on his face.

I kneel down between his legs and start shaving from his neck.

"Shave it all MaButhelezi" he says.

I almost slice his neck what the hell is he thinking.

"No" I say. "I love you and we are keeping this there's no two way about it okay" I say.

He grabs my arse and kisses my belly wrapping his arms around my waist.

"I am not letting you go not in this life time" he says.

"And I am going to give you a soccer team of kids" I say pecking his lips.

.

.

Zamantungwa

I think it's time that I teach both Zibulo and his precious wife a lesson, he used me and then discarded me to the side like I was nothing.

He got all the sex he wanted and then went to marry the best thing.

Zibulo has messed with the wrong woman I didn't come this far for nothing.

I reach for my phone and dial my cousin Switch he's the best in what he does.

"Switch" I say.

"Sho ntwana kuhambani" he says.

"I need your help with something" I say.

"Ringa ngilalele(talk I am listening)" he says.

"I need you to pay someone a visit" I say.

"Zama kushunakalani ehh and ngiythemba lespani siyakgafa blind(What's going on and I hope this job pay)" he says.

"It does but we need to go over a few details so I will send you the address to my place okay" I say.

"Ngizozwa ngawe ke" he says.

I end the call brushing my belly this for our future.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

You know when the universe works and conspires in your favour making it possible for all your dreams and all you've ever wished for to happen. I think the gods are working in my favour through out everything Zibulo and I are really in a good space,things are amazing and I couldn't ask for more.

Not so long ago we had a pregnancy shoot look I am not big on photo shoots but Nyambose twisted my arm,I ended up doing everything from half naked pictures to an under water shoot.

The most beautiful moment was when I made a video of him looking at the baby move,I swear he had tears in his eyes so many emotions went through his face.

I am convinced he will make the greatest Dad in the whole world I know we're lucky to have him.

I spoke to Mamakhe and Babakhe about going back home to my house and they were more than happy to help me pack, I am yet to move all my things but I have basically moved back in.

I spend every passing day with him we are making up for lost time.

last week we talked about having a small braai with just close friends but it turned into a beautiful pool colour fest.

The theme is all white and nothing else the girls are here, Qhawe, Mncedisi, Mxolisi and the twins it's a party and we are having fun..

Mncedisi joins me the couch I have been looking at him since he got here and he is happy, he looks alive and that's the most important thing.

I think I should take my girl out on a shopping spree just to subtly show my appreciation to her for being in my brother's life.

"Ncane" he says smiling.

"Hey" I say.

"It's good seeing you this happy and relaxed" he says.

"Thank you and you're not doing bad yourself" he looks at Luyanda and smiles.

"She makes me happy" he says.

I know she does that's my best friend over there.

"How are things now that you guys are back together" he asks.

I could say a lot starting with the amazing sex and loving I get but I will stick to the fluffy stuff.

"Things are good he's really trying to make me forget and I can't keep punishing him or bringing up what happened" I say.

If there's ever anything I learned and took is that no matter how bad things might be never bad mouth the man or women you claim to love, love and protect him but never cease being his voice of reason.

"Bhuti I love him" I say looking at Zibulo.

I have reached a point in this whole journey where I can look at him and not want to stab his arse a thousand times. I heard all the voices but listened to the one that matters the most mine.

"I am glad you guys are okay and that you have truly forgiven him, you are truly our mother's daughter strong and beautiful" He says.

"I pray that my wife has the same qualities and the strength to stand by me" he says.

Wait hold up is he thinking of marrying Luu oh my word that's amazing.

"I want to marry her and you're the first person to know that" he says.

I am all smiles knowing that I am the first person to know this.

"Luu is strong but don't do her bad and expect her to stay for the crap, I stayed for my own reasons so don't expect her to do the same that won't be fair" I say.

"I hear you" He says.

I nod resting my head on his shoulder.

"Ncane please come with me to buy her a ring" he says.

I take his hand and nod my head he doesn't even have to ask, I can even contribute to buying this ring if needs be.

Zibulo makes his way to us and Mncedisi sees that as his queue to leave.

"You chased my brother away" I say pouting.

He raises his eye brows and chuckles.

"I am sorry" he says buttoning up my shirt well technically it's his shirt but it looks good on me.

"Everyone is having a great time" I say.

"Too much If you ask me" he says.

"MaButhelezi can we chase them out please I just want you all to myself" he says.

I know what that means but we can't kick them out that's rude..

He makes me sit on top of him and throws back his head closing his eyes I play with his beard kissing him.

"I love you Nyambose more than you will ever know" I say..

He opens one eye and smiles.

"You see this" he says pointing at his chest.

I nod grinning...

"That's you right here" He says .

My man is romantic I taught him well bandla.

"You are my heart and without you i can't function" he says

I wrap my hands around his neck and kiss him.

He moves his hands to my thighs brushing them.

"That's it ngiyabaxosha" he says standing up.

I run back to the house this is all on him.He comes back looking irritated turns out they refused to leave. I drag him to our bedroom and we end up having one steamy hot shower session,just the other day I told him this is dangerous but he keeps turning me on while we're in the shower this man.

I leave him in the bathroom and walk out getting inside the bed I am exhausted and sleep shall do me good.

I close my eyes just when my head hits the pillow.

"Sthandwa sam" he says kissing my forehead

I pretend to be asleep knowing him he will want us to talk..

I feel his hands caress my face and plant kisses.

"If someone told me a few years back that it would take just a glance to know you're mine I wouldn't have believed them, but now I know that anything is possible you're amazing and I don't know what I did to deserve you" he says

I want to open my eyes and say something but that's just going to sell me out.

"I love you Zenkosi and making you my wife was the best thing ever" his wet lips close in on mine.

"Despite everything you know about me you haven't left my side and I promise to make you happy for the rest of our lives" he says wiping the tear that just fell on cheeks

I know he loves me but the dying part is just not on the cards we are still going to grow old together

.

.

Waking up next to my husband is always bliss but today we fought he didn't take out the bin, he made me breakfast though at least that counts for something.

But I am still angry I asked him one simple thing and he didn't do it.

I walk out of my office when Ntokozo tells me that there's a woman looking for me.

"I have nothing to say to you" I say when I see who it is.

She has her bag tightly clasped to her chest.

"I really need to talk to you about my daughter" she says.

I really have nothing to say but her begging me will only draw attention, we may not be fully booked today due to some maintenance but still.

"I am truly sorry for what my daughter did to you" she says.

"With all due respect you are not the one who slept with my husband or is carrying his child" I say

"They never slept together and the child is not his" she says.

I blink twice or maybe thrice it doesn't matter I just blinked.

"What" I say.

she orchestrated the whole thing I am sorry" she says.

"Why are you telling me all this" I ask after she has told me everything.

"Because my daughter is walking down the road of self destruct and there's no saving her" she says

"Don't you think maybe she needs professional help" I say.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">There's no way a normal person can obsess like this

"No she's just looking for love in all the wrong places and believes that the world owes something" she says wiping her tears.

"I don't know what went wrong because I tried my best without their father's help but I guess that wasn't enough" she says nodding her head

I feel for her and I strongly believe her daughter needs help sometimes keeping things inside can manifest into a never healing wound.

I spend the rest of my day wondering what could have possibly set Zama off, after so many hours of thinking I still come up with nothing she can't be jealous of little old me that would be absurd.

Zibulo called and told me he would pick me up I am yet to tell him about what I was told.

I look at the time and its already past eight I clear my desk he should be here any moment now.I jump up dropping my phone when the door of my office bursts open and two guys walk in this is probably a robbery that's what comes to my mind.

One of them comes to my side and slap me senseless dragging me by my hair.

"You can take everything you want but please don't hurt me" I say.

"Box wena sfebe (Shutt up)" The other one says.

Now I wish I had taken Ntokozo's offer to drop me home instead of waiting for Zibulo.

He pulls me by my hair so hard I flinch.

"Tanga cova yonke into oyibonayo esozoyibhayisa(Take everything worth selling)" The one pulling my hair says.

I wonder where the bloody security is.

"Lothekeni wakini utheni kanti(What did your cousin say)" friend asks.

"Sishayelela usister iround bese siphela endaweni(We pay her a visit and dissappear)"he says.

I look at the door hoping Nyambose walks in. Why isn't he here? he said he was a few minutes away.

"My husband is coming" I say hoping that scares them off.

I think that sets him off because he slams me to ground and starts punching me, I use my hands to protect my baby from his vicious kicks.

"Sibanga umsindo lesfebe (She's making noise)" he says gagging my mouth.

I can't make noise but the tears are falling and the kicks together with the punches keep coming.

They ask me for the safe and it's combination.

The other one goes through my purse and starts whistling.

"Ehh Switch jinda lomuntu maan (Leave her)" the friend says..

"Ungazongikhinya wena (Don't start with me)" Switch says

"Cava lesthombe (Look at this picture)" the friend says sounding panicked.

"Haa ey yini manje (What now)" Switch says..

"Uyalikena le grootman (Do you know this man)" the friend asks.

"Usozibhodisa lomuntu as'vaye manje (He's going to kill us let's go now)" Switch says.

I can hear the fear in his speech.

"And then lomuntu(Then what about her)" the friend asks.

I am in a fetal position praying that nothing happens to my baby..

"Sivaya naye sizomjinda esgangani(We take her with us and will leave her somewhere on the road)"Switch says.

"Please don't take me with you please" I beg even though I doubt he can hear me.

He helps me up only to hit my head hard landing me back to the floor.

I use my hand to feel the gash and it's bleeding.

"Yeka lomuntu uyabona nawe ayikho indaba yakhe(Leave her there's not much to do with her)" the friend says shouting.

"Siyamshiya uyaringa siyafahlakwa or worse siyabhoda(We leave her she talks, we get arrested or worse die)"Switch says.

"Sizosebenzisa I back door asambe(We will use the back door come)" They both say.

I can barely see and I can't feel my baby move I am being dragged to the car. I hear the car doors close and the car driving off.

"We dump the body and disappear yangithola"

They are going to kill me and leave me for dead this isn't how my life is supposed to end.

The engine dies and my body gets dragged out the car,I decide to play dead just in case they want to finish me off.

"No one will find her here" They say.

I don't know how long I have been out but the baby moving is what brings me about, I think it's now safe to crawl to the side of the road not for me but this little person.

I once read a book call I HAVE LIFE by Alison who was raped stabbed multiple times and then got her throat slit, if she could crawl in that state then there's nothing stopping me..

I finally see the road ahead but the pain is unbearable I place my hand on my stomach shutting my eyes,I tried I really did but it's cold and painful and only sleep is what seems to lure me in.

.

.

Qhawe

Things are a mess I was with Zibulo when we got to the restaurant and Zenkosi wasn't there only blood and things scattered around.

The security personnel says they heard nothing and that made Zibulo to even crazier. I have never seen him this angry and worried he's losing it .

It's on my been an hour and already he's stacking up dead bodies..

Zama had a baby a few days ago and the doctor's have been keeping it in the hospital since because of some jaundice problem.

That baby looks nothing like my brother and when I voiced my suspicions he didn't even bother going till now.

He is the first one to walk into her her apartment.

"Zibulo you came" Zama says optimistic.

Zibulo drags her off the couch by her hair.

"You're hurting me" She says.

I know better than to try and calm him down when he's like this..

"Where is my wife" He asks still pulling her hair. .

"I don't know"she says.

"Awazi" he says angrily.

He moves his hands to the throat and lifts her up choking her...

"Where the hell is Zenkosi" he roars.

"I promise I don't know" she says crying out. ..

She's lying and Zibulo can see right through her.

He slaps her and bangs her head to the wall.

"Please don't kill me" she pleads.

"Then don't make me do it" he says..

I don't know why she's making this difficult if it were me I would confess and hope that's enough to spare my life.

She keeps denying till Zibulo drags her to the kitchen her face is bloodied, and the more she fight her self out of his hold the more her scalp bleeds.

He closes up the sink and fills it with water..

"No..no no..no please" she says looking at me

"I am sorry i didn't mean to hurt her" she says crying.

If it were any other day I would have stepped but this is different

"Uyangijwayela wena" he says putting her under water.

Her hands keep flapping till he brings her up for air.

"My cousin he probably has her I am sorry please don't kill me"
she say poor thing I almost feel for her .

Zibulo pulls her away so hard her body slams to the stove. .

She's alive and I doubt my brother is done with her..

I text comes through from one of the guys looking for Zen..

Skhulu we found something it says..

"They found something we need to go" I say...

His chest is heaving and I know he's thinking of the worst.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Qhawe.

I remember the time I met Zenkosi and my first thought was she's going to break my brother's heart and leave him for someone her age. I rarely admit things but in this case I was wrong Zenkosi makes my brother happy and now he's torn apart.

I have always seen him strong and in control his weaknesses and failure have always behind closed doors.

But today I saw a different side to him begging her to open her eyes and praying that to God to save her. I saw my mentor and the man I look up too cry for his wife and I realised he's also human despite what the world might think about him.

We found her on the side of the road in the middle if nowhere severely bruised and injured on the head. Her fingers were dirty and turning colour clearly she had been using them to drag her body.

I called everyone to meet us at the hospital but didn't disclose all the details or that Zama was the cause, this family has been

through a lot without catching a break and now it happens again.

I drove like a maniac to the hospital he blames himself for everything that Zen has went through. He wanted to play this fair and make her feel like this life was just normal, no guns, killings and unexpected trips or the police raiding their home.

He didn't want to scare her off and look where that got him people are messing with him. Zibulo hasn't been to war in such a long time and this to him is exactly that war a personal attack to him.

I had to take care of the security footage at Zama's place and get someone to stay with her till we got back.

We have been here for hours waiting for the doctors to let us know what is going on.

Her mother had been holding Mama's hand tightly praying and as for everyone else we all have been on our toes hoping.

The doctor comes our way and by the looks she has it's bad news.

"How is she" Zibulo asks standing up.

"Sir your wife is in a critical state right now we are bringing in a neurosurgeon to help" the doctor says.

"Why and how's my baby is my baby okay" he asks.

"Your wife suffered a severe head injury and were hoping that within these hours the medication would help with the swelling but her CT scans show bleeding" the doctor says.

"Oh my baby" Her mother says shaking her head.

"As for the baby your wife is not due yet and by doing this surgeryt we pose a danger to the foetus" the doctor says.

"What now" Zibulo asks.

"I need you to give us a go ahead with the surgery and possibly a cesarean" he rubs his forehead looking at our father.

Baba nods there's really nothing we can do.

He takes the forms and signs.

"As I said it's a touch and go situation we will do our best to help your wife and deliver a health baby" the doctor says.

The doctor walk away and Zibulo does the same I follow him to the car.

"Tonight I will have Mbulazi's head" he says.

I look at him stunned his not thinking clearly.

"I will do it" I say.

I would do anything for my brother.

"No I will kill him myself and if the whole Mbulazi clan comes for me then it will be the biggest mistake ever" he says starting the car.

I knew we would be back here and there's nothing I can say to make him do otherwise,Zibulo vowed never to lay his hand on a woman and today he was going back on his word.

"Zibulo please" Zama begs.

"You tried to kill my wife and my unborn baby" he shouts.

"I don't know why I did it please forgive me" she says clasping her hands together.

"She did nothing to you nothing at all and because of your evil heart she's fighting for her life" he says.

"You don't know what you have done you have no idea" he says through gritted teeth.

I guess Sazi had fun with her because she can barely walk that wasn't part of the plan but it's over for her.

Zibulo drags her kicking and crying to the window

"Jump" he says.

"No I don't want to die please" she pleads getting on her knees crawling to Zibulo.

"Mthethwa please I have a son please forgive me, I will leave I swear I will disappear" she says.

"Jump or I will make you" Zibulo says.

"Qhawe I am begging you" She says looking at me.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">I wish I could help but I might find myself dangling over the edge.

"Sazi pick her up" Zibulo says opening the door

We use the stairs to get to the roof top and all this while she's crying begging me to help.

Augy he says and the bloody beast runs up to him if only Zen knew how vicious her dog is.

"I said jump" He roars.

She stands up her knees failing her and walk up to the edge.

"Bafo thats enough I think she's learnt her lesson" I say.

"Never leave an enemy behind same goes for your friend Mbulazi" Zibulo says looking at Zama.

"Umuntu uyalunga niyacanasa nina ngiba mubi kuthiwa ngikhohlakele(When a person is good you take advantage but when they turn bad you call him names)" he says

"I am sorry" I say.

"No please please" she says.

Augy starts barking growling at Zama who slowly takes steps backwards.

I wouldn't look down if I was her but she does and that is her down fall, Scared and terrified of dying she falls down screaming.

I know the impact of that fall her brains are scatted and her body is fractured to a point of no return, a painful death if you ask me.

I thought we done and that the next stop would be the hospital but he drove to the warehouse. He found the boys and his been there for hours its nearly dawn and they are still screaming.

I wanted to help but he wanted to do this himself and he's doing it.

He tied them up so that Augy and friends could deal with them.

"You shouldn't be doing this" I say.

He is tired and his hands are bloodied and bruised.

"I want to get this over and done then get back to my wife" he says.

"What can I do to help" I ask.

"Burn them alive" he says.

I nod standing up then getting the petrol for his own sanity this needs to be done.

These boys are young and with just one stupid mistake their lives are no more.

I pour it all over their already ripped and falling skin and lit the match.

Hearing their screams won't make up for what Zen went through but it's enough to know they also suffered.

.

.

Zibulo

I asked my guys to clean up the mess and dispose of all the evidence and asked Qhawe to drive me home for a proper clean up.

I got to the hospital and the doctor was about to give us an update, the surgery was a success but it took a huge toll on MaButhelezi's body.

The baby is alive and the thought of them taking her out of her mother's belly tore me..

But the doctor said it was for the best and the baby would be kept in an incubator till she's okay, I have a baby girl and she needs her mother just like I do I haven't seen her because I am afraid of what I might see.

I have two people whom I am praying for, my heart has been ripped out of my chest for all to see unguarded and vulnerable.

I make my way to her ward and see these tubes tied to her one going inside her mouth and the rest all over her body

I settle next to her and hold her hand the doctors aren't sure when she will wake up.

"MaButhelezi please don't leave me" I say brushing her hand..

"I can't do this without you please wake up do it for me and our baby. We have a baby girl just like you wanted and we need you" I say.

"I promise to take the bin out each time you ask, I promise to be more nicer to other people and I promise I will never let you out of my side just wake up" I wipe my tears.

"You do this taking care of people thing better than me" I feel a hand over my shoulder.

"She's a fighter" Baba says.

"Baba what if she doesn't wake up I can't lose her" I say.

"Don't talk like that Nkosi is strong and she's going to fight to see her daughter" he says.

I nod even though my head says otherwise Zenkosi has been through so much since she met me, and maybe it's because of all my sins maybe I am the problem and without me she's going to old herself.

But that's impossible she has tainted my soul just as much as I have hers.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Zibulo.

Am I proud of some of the things I have done in my life? No. Do I regret some of them? Definitely yes. I regret ever putting my wife's life in danger because now she's lying in that hospital bed and it's all my fault.

I don't think I can go on without her this life thing is proving to be difficult without her, it's been weeks already but I can't cope.

This is different she's not at my parents house or on a trip with Luu but she's unconscious and slowly wasting away.

I have always wanted to be a family man and now that I have it all I am forced to watch it slip through my hands. It's funny how a man like me can be brought down to his knees with just those closest to his heart.

With everything that has been happening I had to ask Qhawe to organise something for Zama's mother and the child financially, I know that won't make up for the fact that I took away her daughter and a child is without a mother because of me. But

that boy needs a loving home with a steady parent and Zama was never going to that.

I didn't wake up and plan to kill her or those boys but they forced my hand, and in my world violence is the only language that people understand.

I have been spending most of time at the hospital checking on my wife and daughter. My baby girl is one beautiful being I have ever seen she's still fragile but she's definitely a fighter.

Yesterday I had a kid moment when I was allowed to have hold her.

I looked at my hands and the thought of hurting her came to mind.

"I don't think this is a good idea" I said looking at the doctor.

"I promise you sir this is not harmful but helpful the baby needs more skin to skin contact as possible" the doctor said.

I had already cleaned up and taken off my shirt.

"We will put her on your chest and that is it" I nodded.

The doctor placed her tiny body on my chest and it was the most amazing feeling ever.

"She's beautiful" I said using my fingers to hold her tiny hand.

Her eyes were closed and the smile on her face was just beautiful.

"Soon she will start feeding and maybe you might take her home" the doctor said with a smile.

The whole family has been waiting for these news but now that the doctor has touched on it, I don't know what to say or how to feel.

"And maybe you can take her to see her mother that might just be what she needs" the doctor said.

"Is that even permitted seeing that she's so small" I asked.

"Most coma patients can hear and feel what's going on around them so knowing that the baby is okay she might wake up" the doctor said.

"Thank you for taking care of my baby" I said.

"I am just doing my job" she said.

I looked at my baby and wished that MaButhelezi was here to share this moment with me.

"Hey angel I don't know what to say today is just you and me but I promise next time mommy will be here" I said deeply releasing a sigh.

I left that hospital with a smile on my face the family was so tired of calling her "Baby" that I asked to name her.

I ended up asking Mamakhe to name her and I guess she discussed it with Zen's mother and grandmother then they came up with Aphile.

And just like her name sake she's alive and still fighting the good battle.

Earlier this morning I took a drive and found myself in this church not knowing what to do. I thought that this would be easy and that the words would eventually come but nothing

I always listened to MaButhlezi pray and the words would just come and she would pray for me despite everything I have put her through she would now that's the type of person my wife is.

I look at the podium or is it alter and stand up shaking my head.

"You wanted answers" Ngcobo says.

Right here is a man I have wronged and yet I am standing before him.

"I was on my way out" I say.

"Thank you now I know where my son is" he says.

I looked back and and thought a lot about so many things and ended up doing the right thing well what my wife had wanted.

"I have no idea what you're talking about" I say.

"Very well but part of my job is to listen and never judge" he says.

I hesitate at first but find my settling down.

"I don't know why I am here" I say honestly.

"Maybe you do but you don't want to acknowledge it" he says.

I doubt God listens to sinner's prayers hence the words haven't come.

"He listens and he doesn't judge you just have to know that he is a forgiving father" he says as if he just read my mind.

"I feel like all these bad things that are happening is because of the kind of man I am the blood on my hands" I say defeated.

"Somethings just happen and its usually not anyone's fault" he says.

"You don't understand I am a bad man" I say hoping that he sees me and hears me.

"There's was a man in the bible called Saul and he used to hunt and kill christians but one day he found God and repented

going on to preach the word of God, now if a man like that could change then so can you" he says.

I look at this man and yes he sees me but sees what I can become.

"I just don't want to lose my wife" I say.

"Trust in him because you know what faith is not here to make things easy but possible" he says standing up.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"I am sorry" I say

He pats my back nodding his head.

"He had his faults and in your hands I knew he would find his demise it was only a matter of time before his deeds caught up with him" he says.

I can hear the sad tone all this is being said in. A father disappointed but finding comfort in the fact that this was going to happen.

I don't want to reach that stage of failing my kids so help me God.

I drive out to the cemetery to visit Samu's grave I haven't been here in such a while, I know Zen would appreciate this me being here.

She left us too soon and that's probably what hurt the most loosing Nana I understood why parents should never bury their kids.

If I could be half the man I was in this child's eyes to my baby girl I would be happy. she would have made a great sister and I would have been a good uncle.

I leave the flowers ontop of her grave and walk away.

Another day at the hospital and still she hasn't woken up. the doctors say that her brain shows alot of brain activity but her body isn't reacting to any stimuli.

I know that's bad but I will focus on the positive.

I find her mother sittting to her this woman has been coming here since day one not missing a day.

"I didn't see you there" she says looking at me.

"I could come back later if that's okay" I say.

"No you stay I will go check Aphile" she says standing up.

"I dreamt about her last night and she was in a happy place and I begged her to come back to us" she says.

"I know she will" I say.

"It still can't believe that we live in this cruel world that shows no mercy to woman or young children, she wasn't armed but still they hurt my baby and dumped her on the side of the road" she says wiping her tears.

I don't know what to say because no matter how you put it or justify the fact that you don't do it, at the end of the day we are men. I am man and I am part of the problem it's us men who are perpetrators after all.

"Everything is going to be fine" I say finding what I deem befitting.

I have heard these words so many times I am starting to use them.

"Is it though because she deserves a break" I know what she means MaButhelezi has been through a lot.

She pulls away from my hug and smiles.

"I will leave you to your wife" she says walking out.

I grab a chair next to her and hold her hand it's warm and soft.

I long to feel her hands caress my face and run down my chest.

I take her hand and place it on my cheek closing my eyes.

"Hey clumsy" I say.

She hates it when I use this name but my wife falls even in the safest of places.

"I miss so much but more importantly Aphile needs you" I say.

"Sthandwa you should see her she's so beautiful but you need to wake up and see her yourself" I say.

I am hoping she wakes up or says something but she stays still and quiet like wind.

"I want you to wake up and sing Brown Skin Girl to her I want her to know we love her more than anything in this world, for her to know that she has you no matter what" I cough out holding my tears.

"Vuka MaButhelezi please" I say kissing the inside of her hand.

I close my eyes for a bit only to open them up and find her eyes wide open I call for the doctor still in disbelief.

"Baby" I say crushing myself on her.

"Oh my word you're awake" I say but she doesn't respond.

I look at her and she's just starring at me not even blinking.

"What's wrong with her" I ask feeling like something is wrong.

"Sir please wait outside while the doctor examines her" the nurse says. "This is my wife" I say.

"It's okay nurse let him stay" Doctor Shezi says.

She prods and probes and the feeling that something is wrong intensify. "Why is she like this" I ask.

"Mr Mthethwa it looks like your wife is fully conscious but in a comatose state" the doctor says.

"I don't understand I mean she's awake so what are you saying" I ask.

"We are going to have to do more tests but for now she isn't responsive to anything including body stimuli meanng.." I raise my hand.

"Are you telling my wife is in a vegetative state" I ask swallowing hard.

"Sir please let me run a few test then we can conclude" Doctor Shezi says.

She walks out with nurse leaving me with Zen,I move closer to her bed and lay my head on her stomach.

"I am sorry I am so sorry" I say tightly holding her hand

58

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Zibulo.

If this is a dream then I want to wake from it because it's starting to feel a nightmare.

MaButhelezi woke up but she's a zombie my wife looks like a zombie barely blinks.

I don't know what more can be done or said because the doctor's ran a few test and they found out that nothing is wrong with her.

Her mother could'nt stop crying when the doctor broke the news to us.

"If there's nothing wrong then what's wrong with her" she asked looking at doctor Shezi.

"It's all In her mind" Doctor Shezi said doing a stimuli test on her hands, knees and feet but nothing.

She wasn't flinching, feeling the pain or moving.

"What can we do to help" I asked kissing my wife's forehead.

"As I said it's all in her brain. Mr Mthethwa has your wife been through something like this before" the doctor asked.

I looked at everyone and nodded.

"Yes but she got help and was doing fine" I say.

"Well the brain functions differently it is a fascinating cell and right now it has created a protective place for her" I shook my head not understand how does a bloody brain create a safe space by trapping her.

"You mean by trapping her" I asked.

"No but her brain was able to trigger those bad memories making her feel trapped and for her to function she had to find a happy place and that's where the brain comes in" the doctor said.

"Sir your wife's brain has created a safe place for her where no one will harm her" she said.

"So she can see and hear us" Mamakhe asked.

"Yes that's correct" Shezi said.

"I will recommend a good physician for her muscle exercise" she said walking out.

I looked at my wife and held her hand she's alive and awake but she's trapped in her brain. She must have been terrified to the

extent of wanting an escape now we might lose her to her mind.

While everyone left I stayed with her and just stared at her beautiful face,her eyes maybe lost and empty but they are still beautiful as the day I met her.

I still can't believe that stupid boyfriend of hers didn't realise he had gold. I still can't believe she chose me and only knows me.

I remembered my wedding speech and the truth is I meant every word MaButhelezi is my both my true love and soul mate.

Knowing that once again she will laugh and look at me like I am the best thing she's ever is what keep me going.

It was hard hearing that she's okay because if she's wasn't then the doctors would fix it,but now it's up to her to fight this and come back to us.

I took tour and checked up on Aphile the doctor said a few more days and I can take her home,I will need all the help I can get but I am ready to fo anything.

I will do anything to protect my baby girl she's my heart walking in a human form.

"I still can't believe I am an uncle" Qhawe said shaking his head.

"You better be a good one" I said looking at a sleeping Aphile.

"She's beautiful and I would kill for her" He said with a silly smile.

"I want you to look after the business more especially the snow one make sure everyone's demands are met" I said.

"That's huge" he said.

If there's anything my father taught me is to trust family more than anything else.

"Mkhulu I trust you to see everything through don't disappoint me" I said.

"Why" he asked.

"I want to focus on my family and help MaButhelezi pull through" I said.

"And another thing I doubt Zenkosi would appreciate any of our kids running things beside the company so it's best you learn the ropes" I said.

"I won't disappoint" he said.

I knew right there and there that I was making the right decision, its time I prioritised and put my family first making things right. I don't want to be an absent father or a dead one leaving my kids with the "if's" of this world.

Today I decided to take the doctor up on her offer and take Aphile to Zenkosi ward, it's a long short but it worth a try for my girls.

She isn't sleeping just staring into space I clear my throat hoping she looks at me but she doesn't.

"Hey baby look I brought" I say walking towards her bed.

I put the baby down and kiss Zenkosi on the lips helping her out of her hospital gown.

Aphile makes baby noise and still that doesn't shake her, I deeply sigh picking my girl up.

"Here's our baby girl" I say placing her on Zen's chest.

They look so perfect and Aphile starts putting her hands on her mommy's chest suckling on her lips.

It's a beautiful moment they look so perfect I want to take a snap but I doubt she would want to see herself in her worst.

Advertisement

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Nana this is mommy say hi mommy" I say sleeping next to them.

"You two look so alike it's amazing thank you MaButhelezi for making me a father" I say kissing her cheek.

I look at MaButhelezi's eyes glisten and the tears fall.

"Everything is going to be okay" I say wiping her tears but they keep falling silently.

For the first time ever she blinks I take her hands placing them on top of Aphile.

"You are going to be fine" I say releasing a sigh.

I wipe her tears kissing these beautiful eyes I think taking her home it what's best.

.

.

Mamakhe stormed in here early in the morning luckily for her I was preparing one of the rooms for Zen's sessions.

I don't understand why people think they have the right to just barge into my house and tell me what you to do.

"You can't take Zenkosi who will take her of her" she asks.

I heard this from Nkosi's mother and I am about to hear it from Ma too.

"I am her husband meaning I will take care of" I say.

She looks at me like I am crazy.

"You won't be able to take care of her she's in a fragile state now" she says.

"I know that but she needs to come home and maybe being in her house with her people she might just be okay" she deeply sighs.

"Ma I can take of my own so please" I say softly.

"But she's sick okay let me move in so I can help" she says.

"No" I say

"You are not thinking clearly Aphile is also coming home what about her" she asks.

She has a point but I have already turned down Luu and Zen's mother's offer.

"Fine you can come visit only to help you're not moving in" I say firmly.

"Stop being stubborn Zibulo you will need help trust me" she says.

I nod with a smile there's no winning when it comes to my mother.

And her being around will mean me having more time with my girls and since she really wants to be here maybe she can cook for us.

The day goes by quicker than I anticipated and or maybe its because I hit the gym. MaButhelezi has to find me in great shape to lift her up and the baby.

A call comes through alerting me that someone is here to see me, I tell them to let whoever that is through.

A knock eventually comes through and I am forced to stop my push up and go open the door.

To my surprise it's doctor Shezi wearing something provocative and less white coat. I clear my throat letting her in.

"Doctor Shezi" I say.

She looks everywhere but my face.

"I was in the neighbourhood and I thought I should pass by" she says.

I grab a shirt and put in on heading to the kitchen to pour myself some water.

"I just wanted to make sure that you're okay" she says softly.

"I am perfectly fine thanks" I say.

She closes the gab between us and leans for a kiss.

"What are you doing" I ask leaning backwards.

"I thought that maybe you would like some company" she says.

"I am married and you know that" I say.

"Your wife is sick and I can help ease things Zibulo you're a good man and you deserve better" she says.

"Lalela sisi I am married and I love my wife" I say.

The last time I looked at another woman she left me right now I have no doubt she will kill me.

She pulls away and fixes herself clearing her throat.

"I am so sorry please forgive me" she says.

"It's okay no stress" I say..

"Your wife is lucky to have you not many men are like you" she says.

I could tell her that I have my faults but that might just encourage her. "I am the lucky one" I say with a smile.

I have learnt my lesson the last time and these woman should stop or I will tell on them. "I should get going" she says.

"Uhambe kahle ntokazi" I say heading to the door to open for her.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

I have learned a few things during these past trying months. That being a man is more than just having a penis between my legs or being born male. I learned that it's about being there and sticking around in difficult situations being responsible and consistent.

I have taken so many roles and now I know that women go through a lot they are provider's, protectors they give life and nurture it.

I think bringing Zenkosi home was a really good idea. She's doing good learning how to do things herself again her daily exercises are working and just the other day she was able to take a few steps.

I should be happy right but that's impossible, knowing that she's holding back hurts even though she's showing progress but she hasn't said a word since.

I wish she could snap out of it and come back to us our baby girl needs her.

Her therapist did say that it's all up to her mind and that psychologically something traumatic is holding back and we all know she's been through hell.

I keep falling in love with her everyday and I guess I don't see myself doing this with anyone else other than her. I try my best to do those chest skin to skin days but Aphile is growing and her fingers pull and scratch these days. Despite being in her condition her beautiful eyes are always on our daughter and for now that's enough. I should be grateful for breast milk pumps they work wonders at least my baby girl gets the best milk.

On days her mother and my mother aren't around I take Aphile and squeeze her in between us, my baby girl is loud just like her mother and that sweet baby talk. Aphile has me talking baby language and I feel like MaButhelezi is missing out.

A few days after they came back from the hospital I had to learn how to feed and bathe Aphile the most important of all is watch out for the head. Mamakhe said babies are fragile and their necks are still wobbly meaning I had to be careful how to handle her.

It's safe to say she's perfectly fine and I am getting used to everything. In such a long time although my heart breaks that my wife is here but not here I am happy that our baby girl is

alive and healthy. I am happy that she gets to call me dada and mama in one.

Yesterday I had just finished helping MaButhelezi do her exercise, her physiotherapists left and Aphile was out with both her grandmothers.

She looks okay but when you look carefully she's drowning. I held her hand and kissed it like I always do when I finish reading her a book.

"Sthandwa sam what's wrong you are home and everything is okay you're safe, I am here" I said deeply sighing.

"I don't know how to help you I don't even know what to do I am drowning and I need you" I said.

All she did was blink.

"I miss you so much MaButhelezi I am going out of my mind without you" I said.

She put her hand on top of mine and somehow that made me excited.

"Say something anything please" I said.

I looked at her eyes and they got teary I nodded my head, I don't know why I thought this would be different.

"It's okay I love you more than you could imagine" I said kissing her forehead.

I should have been with the guys outside but these ladies are fawning over me and Gogo keeps asking the most inappropriate of questions.

We are having a small ceremony just to give thanks and I am hoping that great things shall come out of this.

"Mama can you leave Zibulo alone please" My mother in law says.

I am completely on her side on this one.

"What as much he is our son in law he is also a child" Zenkosi's grandmother says.

"Well we are taking things slow" I say not knowing what else to say, the woman just asked me about my sexual life

"I hope you are not cheating on my granddaughter seeing that you are this understanding" Gogo says pointing a finger at me.

I chuckle shaking my head.

"I am an honest man who loves his wife that's all" I say.

Having to go without sex or MaButhelezi's sensual touch has been hard I feel like I have taken a celibacy oath.

"Mhhmm I guess this is when having hands comes in handy"
she says laughing.

"Mama" My mother in law say.

Her face is flushed but I am used to Gogo and her unfiltered
talks.

"Gogo when are you getting a husband or someone to keep you
company" I ask.

"Why have you found someone for me don't be afraid tell me"
she says.

"No but I was just thinking that maybe Gogo needs someone to
keep her company" I say.

"Well is that uncle of yours Mlenze single if so then hook me up
with him ngizomphatha kahle" she says.

I look at Zen's mother and laugh.

"Sphelele don't look at me like that I am trying to look for a
father for you and a blanket for myself" she says laughing.

Now I know where Zenkosi gets her cray cray from.

The women in this family age beautifully but I don't think
Mlenze would survive being with Gogo.

"You know Sphelele I still have it I mean the you sugar you
know" Gogo says.

I grab my glass and baby girl stepping outside.

Baba is with my father in law discussing business while I join Qhawe and Mncedisi, speaking of that one he's smitten with Luyanda and well my brother is still sowing wild oats. But one of these days I have a feeling he might be lucky and find love.

Qhawe takes Aphile and holds her on one arm resting her tiny body on his chest while holding a drink on the other.

"She's perfect just like me" he says.

"Hayi Mkhulu you're wrong phela wena you're far from being innocent or perfect" I say.

"I have to agree with Mthethwa on this one" Mncedisi says.

Advertisement

26, 26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"Come on I was once nice you know" he says with a side smile.

"Yeah right I am your older brother and I have never seen you play nice" I say.

Mamakhe comes out and takes Aphile inside.

Mncedisi's phone rings and he quickly takes it holding his breath but soon relaxes.

"Madam" Qhawe asks.

"I thought it was her but no false alarm" Mncedisi says.

"Iyakushaya yini lengane bafo" Qhawe asks.

"Lutho kodwa iyapoka" he says shaking his head.

"Why what's wrong" I ask sipping on my glass.

"I love my njunju but her constant calling is driving me up the wall I swear if I were to cheat that woman would burn me alive, but I love her so much" he says.

"Then marry her simple" I say.

"Don't do it marriage is a trap yizwa ngami" Qhawe says seriously.

"But you've never been married" I say.

The guy is afraid of commitment and he doesn't do long term so what the hell is he talking about.

"I've dreamt about it" he says.

"Okay" I say laughing.

.

.

Ziphozenkosi.

It feels like I have been stuck in a maze for so long that I couldn't be reached. I tried stretching out my hand for help but my voice failed me.

I wanted nothing more than to hold my baby and tell her that mommy loves her but my voice still failed me, I thought I could snapp out of it but my body also failed me.

I don't know what happened but the moment I woke up and opened my eyes everything came to a standstill, I realised I was alive that had been given another chance but why.

I thought of all the things I went through the men who have hurt me and then I thought of my husband my Nyambose.

I thought of my baby and knowing that she had to be taken out of me before her time just to be alive broke me.

I wanted to say something but I couldn't and just like that I was stuck,I kept positive thoughts and memories close those are the things that have been keeping me afloat.

I then thought of Siya and how he told me to repent he told me keep quiet but I didn't and he marked me for the rest of my life.

I then thought Sakhile and how he would delicately build me up only to break me down break by break.

Those two guys told me to shut up and I didn't and they bashed me so bad that they even dumped me on the side of the road.

They didn't care that I was pregnant none of that mattered to them all because I talked back.

I told them about Nyambose hopping he would walk through the door but he didn't.

Maybe if I didn't say anything then they wouldn't have hurt me. And maybe if Zibulo came when he said he would they wouldn't have hurt me.

Zibulo is outside trying his best to smile and have a good time. Mamakhe has Aphile in her arms trying to calm her down. I have noticed that this little diva calms down when her father is holding her.

I look at Mamakhe and open my mouth but only silent air comes out my baby is crying and that makes me want to cry too.

"I think she wants to hold the baby" Mamakhe says looking at my mother.

"Zen" my mother says getting emotional.

Aphile persist on crying like never before I open my arms nodding my head.

"Oh God my baby" Ma says clasping her hands together.

Mamakhe gives me the baby helping me hold her and my heart fills with this un imaginable joy. I look at her gummy smile form and she just settles down poking my face.

I have been holding myself back denying myself a chance at being the best mother.

"Baby" I hear Zibulo's voice breaking.

I missed this man so much. I was here but emotionally and psychological I was far.

"Musa ukukhala uzothusa ingane" his mother says.

This one is a cry baby and Mamakhe is right him crying will make Aphile cry.

"Tell me you're back tell me that this isn't a dream" he says making his way to us.

I am not there but I want to be there for him and this beautiful Angel. Zibulo makes cute babies I will be happy to pop some more.

"Bushy bear" I say in a whisper my speech is a bit slurred.

The doctors did say something like this would happen.

He crouches in front of me emotional.

I use my hand to wipe his tears.

"I love you so much MaButhelezi" he says resting his head on my lap.

The family walks in probably because of the noise I think they are all stunned to see Zibulo in this position, but ma clears the confusion. I see Baba smile and hold my mother tight.

I can feel my dress getting wet from his tears, I would say that's enough tears but I decide to let him be and just run my hands down his face.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Its been a month of me trying to find my feet literally and trying my best to come out of this situation tops. I must say I have the best support system there is out there and the number one person is my hubby.

I am getting there though and seeing my baby girl helps me get there. I had days where I would just shut down and have these terrible headaches till Nyambose took me to the doctor. I didn't want to go but me snapping and always avoiding noise made me realise it was serious.

The doctor said it was due to my head injury and I had a CT scan done. I thought the headaches would persist but the opposite is happening I am getting better.

I couldn't even take Aphile's cries but now that baby cry is music to my ears.

My parents couldn't be more happy that I am okay and Mncedisi finally popped the question

I had to ask why he chose to wait months and the answer was simple "I wouldn't do it without you" he said. See why I love my

brother so much he's amazing and he deserves all the happiness in the world.

I have a feeling that Luyanda is expecting I feel like a kid knowing how my brother will react.

I can't explain how good it feels to be able to look at my husband and express myself, well we haven't had sex since and that bothers me.

I know my condition and heck I am strong enough to stand it weight and get some loving but no not on Bushy bears watch, he told me we couldn't be intimate till he was hundred percent sure that I am okay.

You see we did have some long passionate sex and I loved it, but the moment I mentioned fatigue and aching bones was a deal breaker.

I thought he would be happy that I was giving him the cookie but I guess my health comes first before anything.

I feel his hands wrap around my waist and his warm breath hitting my neck, I missed this him holding me and making me feel wanted.

"I hate seeing you cry" he says turning me.

There we go those eyes of his and the look he's giving me now says it all.

"These are tears of joy" I say honestly.

I was just looking at Aphile with her index finger in her mouth.

"She looks just like you" he says.

I smile I think that's a lie when I look at my baby I see some boys to men, the child looks like her darn father.

"I can't believe I almost lost out on everything" I say.

He wipes my tears and kisses my cheek.

"You didn't plan this and I am sorry for the part I played in all this" he says.

I have forgiven him for a lot of things including the things he never confessed.

I forgave him for not finding me in time. I just hope that he learns to be less hard on himself and stops blaming himself.

I move my hands to his face and pull him for a kiss.

"I made a promise to stop everything once the baby came and I have, now I need to spend the rest of my life making up for hurting you" he says.

"You coming home every night and loving us is enough. I love you Nyambose and I don't ever want to do this with anyone else" I say.

If I knew that this man was made for me then I would have prayed to meet him sooner.

"I love you MaButhelezi" he says.

"Till death do us apart" I say.

he raises his eyes brow smiling

"Till death do us apart" he says locking his lips with mine.

We stand there looking at our baby perfection at its best.

"I want to give you a soccer team" I say tightly wrapping my arms around him.

He lifts me up and blesses my face with lots of kisses.

"I don't know what I did to deserve you" he says.

"You just loved me that's all" I say.

"Washo sdakwa sam" he says jokingly.

We both laugh the doctor said my speech would be back to normal any time.

I pull his him to our bed room taking the baby monitor with.

"Ufuna ukungenzani" he asks grabbing my arse.

"This" I say undoing his belt.

His eyes grow and he swallows hard looking into my eye.

I drop his pants to the floor and lick my lips watching in amazement his shaft grow hard. I take it into my hand massaging it giving him some handy work before taking him into my mouth.

He groans in pleasure exhaling and closing his eyes.

I know I am doing him right as he grabs my hair slightly pulling.

I lick the top mushroom part of his cock then going hard.

Before I know it my clothes are flying off my body, we are both on the bed making love.

The room is soon filled with my moans and need and desire to come.

He worships my body like he did the first time he made love to me, I want to cry and confess my love over and over again to tell him if he ever cheats I will chop him up.

That I want him to do me like this all the time he's that good.

My nails dig in on his back while his lips plant kisses on my neck, his stroking game has me whispering "I love you" a thousand times.

I want to thank God and his ancestors for giving him this raw talent amen.

"MaButhelezi I love you so much" he whispers in my ear.

I am convinced Zibulo fed me some juju and I ate everything even the plastic hayi.

.

.

No one said this would be smooth sailing but that doesn't mean it should be rough either.

Today happens to be one of the biggest days of my life, I was asked by one of the biggest and influential tv talk shows in the country to be on their show.

I am excited, happy but more nervous than anything see I wont be doing this interview alone but Nyambose will be by my side.

0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">If it were up to me I would ask him to stay behind but the show wanted the both of us.

They want us to talk marriage, family and business.

I love my husband but he can be blunt and harsh sometimes.

I asked Luyanda to look after Aphile and if I am right this should be a great opportunity to practise.

I look at myself through the mirror one more time and sigh, maybe I should have worn the blue one instead of this black one.

"Baby how do I look" I ask turning to look at Nyambose.

"You are beautiful mkami" he says smiling.

I smile tilting my head he's also not that bad, he is wearing black pants a turtle neck and topped his look with a coat.

He looks at my feet I know I have ugly toes but he doesn't have to laugh.

"Put on those black shoes with a red bottom" he says spanking me.

He helps me put on my coat its a bit chilly outside so this should work.

I thought he would complain seeing that he hates being in the public eye but he's awful quiet and supportive.

This will be the first time we do an interview together.

"I am proud of you" he says with side smile.

"Thank you" I say standing on my toes to kiss him.

I reach for my side of the bed and take out his diamond stud cufflinks.

I know how this looks but I never stole them I was just keeping them safe.

I take his hand each and help him wear them.

"I wanted to give these to our son one day but today is a special day and I want you to have them" I say.

"You do know that these are mine right and that you're a thief" he says stifling a laugh.

"You left them remember and I kept them safe" I say grinning.

"Thank you" he says kissing my cheek.

The drive to their studio was faster or maybe my nerves are the one doing the talking. Zibulo flat out refused to have them do his make up and I had to step in.

A lady called Allen is the one doing the interview she's beautiful and well spoken.

I am sitting next to Zibulo and our hands are entwined and this man is just looking at me. I didn't think it would be possible to blush after such a long time but here it is.

"Hello South Africa and welcome to another exciting episode today our studios have been graced by the Mthethwa's the famous dark house Zibulo and his beautiful wife Ziphozenkosi" Allen says excitedly looking at us.

"Welcome to the show" She says.

"Thank you for having us" I say.

"The whole country is tuned in to see you guys as we discuss family, marriage and business please tell us how do you do it" she asks.

I look at my husband and smile.

"I guess having the right partner helps" I say.

"Please tell us how did you guys meet and how is it that you were able to tame your husband" she asks.

Zibulo chuckles shaking his head ohh boy it's starting so I jump in before he says anything

"My husband is an amazing man and he's not a monster or an animal to be tamed, but to answer your other question we met at a club" I say thinking about the first time I saw him reading the Alchemist.

she nods clearing her throats.

"What my wife said and in this case she's the amazing one"
Zibulo says smiling.

"Please tell us about the business Black Zen and how you manage to juggle work, being a mother and wife" she says.

"Well we woman have super hero powers I like to believe and the fact that I have such a hands on amazing husband and father to our child is a bonus" I say.

"Mr Mthethwa your wife speaks highly of you even though we heard rumours of you cheating" she says.

I tightly hold his hand assuring him that it's okay.

"I believe that's between me and my wife and the one thing she has taught me is to never air our laundry, and as you just said those were rumours" he says.

I nod feeling all proud yes muntu wam tell her.

"I see now please tell us what's the secret to being this happy" she asks.

"I think my husband will take this one" I say.

He smiles not taking his eyes off me.

"I would say communication but that alone without understanding doesn't help, but loving each other staying true to each and most importantly showing up" he says confidently.

"I love my wife and the fact that she's vocal about her beliefs and wants is what makes her special and in her I found the one" he says kissing my hand.

"Mrs Mthethwa you are one lucky woman please tell us about your striving business and the good work you do for others" she says

"I don't know much about business but my husband is the brains and I am the cook, put me in the kitchen and will create a master dish but place Nyambose in a boardroom or studio then you will be amazed" I say.

"And if I am not at church doing good for others I am at the center helping women and kids in need,taking them through the victim stage to being survivors" I say.

The centre is very close to my heart and I am pouring all my energy to this.

"My wife has been through a lot during these past few months but she pulled through and gave me the most beautiful baby girl in the world" Zibulo says.

"I almost lost both of them but because she's one of the strongest women I know she's here by my side" he says.

I want to cry but I can't ruin my makeup on live TV never.

"And through those months he has been holding the fort and carrying us" I say

"I believe the whole of South is watching and they would like to know the real secret to being this happy" she says with a genuine smile.

"MaButhelezi gives me all the love I need uyangipha lo sisi ikhona imphatho nemfudumalo ekhaya" he says grinning.

I want to hide and poor Allen is red blushing Zibulo just had to go there.

"And I love you" I say looking at him.

"This has been an absolute pleasure" she says turning to another camera

"There it is south africa they are happy and in love" she says ending the interview.

I look at Zibulo and steal a kiss.

"Thank for doing this" I say wiping his lips of my lipstick.

"I miss my baby can we leave now" he says sulking.

The love he has for Aphile mann this man is amazing.

CARRY US ONE MORE TIME.

Who would have thought huh that I would be sitting here next to my husband admiring his handsome ness. A few months ago I was ready to leave his framed cheating arse just imagine. I wanted to take him to the cleaners and have him beg me for mercy. I still can't believe I was that driven and oh lord had he not pulled all those blocking stunts, he would be a pauper right now. I wanted to go all out you see I wanted the white people kind of a divorce not the black type.

For instance I believe that the black one tends to end tragic because you end up bewitching each other, while the other the wife get to sue for all these bogus things.

Its funny when I think about it now but trust me it wasn't when I found myself in that midst.

I am a mother and not a day goes by that I am not thankful for having Aphile. A few days back she took a few steps towards her father and the look Zibulo had made me cry.

I look at my husband and see the soft side of him my big Bushy bear, I love this man so much it doesn't make sense.

I am planning a trip to Capetown just for a few days well its not exactly a trip but we are opening BLACK ZEN.

Nyambose thought it would be best we take Aphile with and make this a family trip.

I am still doubting this trip because Nyambose hasn't been feeling good lately. I feel like I am nursing two babies him and Aphile that's how draining this is.

I took him to the doctor and there was nothing wrong with him but he was given some medicine. I think he might be getting some flu but the odd thing is he barely coughs just a few headaches there and there and feeling under the weather.

"MaButhelezi" he calls out.

This is the hundredth time he's calling I pick Aphile up and head to the lounge.

"Something is wrong with me" he says shaking his head.

"The doctor said you are fine probably coming down with flu" I say using my hand to feel his temperature.

"I am not a child" he says deeply sighing.

I put Aphile down and settle next to him taking his hand into mine.

"Talk to me Nyambose" I say.

"I am sick" he says in a sulking tone.

I nod trying my best to look and sound sympathetic.

"Clearly kukhona ungizamayo" he says.

I can't help myself but laugh at how he puts this.

"I will ask gogo to make you something okay" I say.

He looks at me and smiles.

"Don't you want to make me feel better" he asks.

I look at Aphile and tilt my head if we try anything this child will act like the little diva she is.

"Yaz MaButhlezi this child either hates me or doesn't see me why must she act up everytime I want some loving" he says.

"That's not true Aphile loves you and she's being a baby" I say.

I would say Aphile loves her daddy more than me.

"I should get going will you be okay alone" I ask.

He looks at me and blinks oh my poor baby.

"You're leaving me" he says in disbelief.

I purse my mouth stifling a laugh.

"I will call Qhawe to come look after you" I say shrugging my shoulders.

"No go that's what you want right to leave your sick dying husband" he says.

I think he's the cutest big baby I have ever seen, but I have to leave I promised my mother I would visit..

He's being dramatic right now just because he puked not so long doesn't mean he's dying.

I give him a long kiss and pull away.

"I love you okay" I say kissing his forehead.

"I love you" he says

The moment I walked into my father's house I was welcomed by the smell of Umbhido and Ulusu. I don't think I say this enough but my mother is the best cook.

Today doesn't feel like I am mommy or wifey because the women in this house are treating me like royalty.

Aphile is with my father outside and I am sitting with gogo and Ma having my second helping.

I can't seem to stop eating this is so delicious I am having food organism.

"You have quite the appetite" Ma says giving me the eye.

"Ma this is so delicious I should take some for Zibulo" I say closing my eyes

"Why did you leave him" Ma asks.

"He's not feeling good and I promised him that gogo would make something for him" I say.

I tell them what my husband has been going through shame.

"Why should I bother myself when you are the one making him sick" Gogo says.

"Me? I didn't do anything" I say.

Advertisement

26, 0.301961); -webkit-text-size-adjust: auto;">"When last did you see your period" Ma asks.

I choke on my food and quickly chuck it down.

These past few months have been so hard and stressful I didn't see my period.

"No" I say.

"Yes you are and that's making him sick" Gogo says.

"No it's too soon" I say.

I still need to make up for being half dead and I still need my husband to myself a little longer

"Uthi No kodwa usafobela" My mother says shaking her head.

"Zen uzalisa okomlungu" Gogo says joining her daughter.

Zibulo should be on contraceptives maan he doesn't shoot blanks amd he bloody scores yerr...

Mncedisi played errand boy and went to the pharmacy to buy exactly four pregnancy tests. They all came back positive you heard me all four positive.

"You are so grown my baby one of these days you will not need me" Ma says.

"I will always need you no matter what" I say.

"It's okay don't cry this is a blessing and Zibulo will be over the moon" she says giving me a hug.

"I love you mama" I say.

"I love you too my baby and I will always be here to guide you and give the best advice" She says.

I am a mess crying my lungs out you would swear someone died.

"You can leave Aphile here and pick her up tomorrow okay" she says kissing my forehead and giving me the tightest hug ever.

.

.

The drive back home was long and teary don't ask me why but the emotions kept piling up. I am excited about to pregnancy but the thought of something bad happening to me and my baby doesn't leave me.

I know Zibulo can protect us but what happens if one of his enemy's strikes and my kids get in the cross fire. What happens if I get hurt and don't ever wake up what will happen to my babies.

I deeply sigh when I look at all four tests this is real and the baby is a reality.

I open the door and the smell of curry hits my nostrils what the hell isn't he supposed to be sick. I close the door behind me and the tears are threatening to come out.

"Welcome home mommy" he says emerging from the kitchen with a big fluffy pink teddy bear

I bit my lower lip and cry.

"Hey please don't cry" he says bringing me into his arms.

"Ma called and told me the news baby we got this" he says pulling away.

"I am scared what if something bad happens again" I say.

"I am here and I am not going anywhere this is the best news sthandwa sam" he says going down on his knees.

I keep nodding my head with him holding my hands.

"Thee first time I saw you at the club I didn't know how to feel but something was certain and I knew you would be my wife" he says.

"All this may be scary but we are a team and if I have to wear a fake baby bump then so be it,I am even cured from my morning sickness" he says.

My teary smile breaks out into a laugh.

"You are an amazing man Nyambose I love you so much" I say.

He stands up and kisses my forehead cupping my lips.

"I know I failed you before but not this time" he says looking into my eyes.

I must be one lucky woman to have such a man,after all that we have been through he's still a man of his words.

He leads me to the couch and helps me down taking my hands into his.

"These came and I thought we should look at them together"he says.

I look at the pictures and they are off my pregnancy.

The pictures are so beautiful my tears come back again.

"We should do this again" I say.

He gets up from the couch walks away and comes back again,he wipes my tears and goes down on one knee.

"Ziphokenosi Elizabeth MaButhelezi wam I am not perfect but I love you more than you will ever know, I will not stop fighting for us nor will I ever walk away from this us. I promise I will be the reason you spend the rest of your life smiling,I will be the best husband and father to you and our kids" he says.

"I have made mistakes in my life but loving you was never one of them,waking up next to you is life on it's on and the way you look at me makes me weak. I love you more for being the mother of my kids and Aphile will make a great little sister. You are my heart walking about and without you I am a dead man walking" he says getting emotional.

"Why are you making me cry" I ask.

"Because I want you to marry me again and make me the happiest man alive" he says opening the ring box.

"CARRY US ONE MORE TIME MaButhelezi" he says wiping his tears.

"I love you and yes I will marry you again over and over again" I say.

He stands up removes my other ring and slides the new one on my finger.

The moment I couldn't make up whether he was a nerd,shembe or just showing off I knew this was going to be my man and father of my kids.

.....**The End**.....

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.